

36th MEETING  
NATIONAL BIOETHICS ADVISORY COMMISSION

Doubletree Inn at the Colonnade  
4 West University Parkway  
Baltimore, MD 21218

December 2, 1999

Eberlin Reporting ServICH  
14208 Piccadilly Road  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20906  
(301) 460-8369

## I N D E X

Opening Remarks	1
Executive Director's Report	2
<b><u>ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH</u></b>	
Overview of Work to Date Ruth Macklin, Ph.D.	3
Panel I: Risk-Benefit Assessment in International Research	
Christopher. C. Whalen, M.D.	7
Sidney M. Wolfe, M.D.	39
Discussion with Commissioners	69
Panel II: Research Design Methodology	
Stephen Lagakos, Ph.D., M.P.H.	96
Dennis Dixon, Ph.D.	126
Kay Dickersin, Ph.D.	135
Gary Chase, Ph.D.	147
Discussion with Commissioners	158
Public Comment	
Ms. Kohar Jones	186
Mr. Terry Rhinehart	193
Dr. Peter Lurie	199
Dr. Steven Gordon	207
<b><u>ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH</u></b>	
Overview of FDA David Lepad, M.D., Ph.D.	214
Discussion with Commissioners Ruth Macklin, Ph.D. Alice Page, J.D., M.P.H.	244

1                                    P R O C E E D I N G S

2                                    OPENING REMARKS

3                                    HAROLD T. SHAPIRO, Ph.D.

4                                    DR. SHAPIRO:    Okay.    I will call the meeting  
5 to order.

6                                    I want us to get underway as soon as possible  
7 since we have guests here this morning who have been  
8 kind enough to come at particular times and I do not  
9 want to keep them waiting.

10                                   In any case, we are all looking forward to  
11 their contribution to our thinking on the particular  
12 issues that are before us.

13                                   The agenda for the next day-and-a-half focuses  
14 on the first day, that is today, on ethical issues in  
15 international research that, indeed, will take up all of  
16 our time today.

17                                   Tomorrow we will be returning to the Oversight  
18 of Human Subjects Project, which is a large project that  
19 comes right after this one, at least in the time  
20 schedule of our reports.

21                                   The discussion this morning will be primarily  
22 focused around our guests -- we have visitors who will  
23 be here -- and our interaction with their presentations  
24 and our interaction with them, although we will begin  
25 with a few updates on where projects are.



1 RUTH MACKLIN, Ph.D.

2 ALBERT EINSTEIN COLLEGE OF MEDICINE

3 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. Thank you very much and I  
4 apologize to the commissioners for my absence last time.

5 I read the transcript in detail and was sorry  
6 that I could not have been here to put in my two cents.

7  
8 DR. SHAPIRO: You get four cents today.

9 (Laughter.)

10 PROF. CAPRON: Too late, Ruth.

11 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. Well, we will come back  
12 to it. We will come back to it.

13 As you can see from the memorandum at Tab 2A  
14 in the briefing book, we are more or less following the  
15 outline, which has not yet been revised but may still be  
16 subject to revision. That is the tentative outline,  
17 chapter outline for the report.

18 So at the October meeting the informed consent  
19 discussion is intended to comprise one chapter and  
20 following the discussion Alice and I prepared a -- put  
21 together what was a background document along with the  
22 findings and recommendations that were discussed at the  
23 October meeting and those were merged or melded.

24 And, as you can see, they are not on the  
25 agenda for this discussion for today's meeting, this

1 month's meeting, but they are in the briefing books and  
2 we are seeking feedback because the next step is, of  
3 course, fleshing it out and writing a chapter, which  
4 will then be brought for the usual evaluation and  
5 editing of the chapter by the commissioners.

6           So we are, hopeful, that you will make  
7 comments. I guess the electronic way is the best way so  
8 everyone can see everyone else's comments and then we  
9 can get to the task of actually fleshing it out and  
10 writing that chapter.

11           The meeting this month is devoted to what is  
12 expected to be the next chapter of the report, Chapter  
13 3, on risks and benefits and some methodological  
14 questions that raise ethical concerns and, of course, we  
15 are just beginning that process.

16           In the hopes of trying to resolve what are  
17 some controversial questions we have prepared some  
18 propositions, as Trish Backlar told us last night, in  
19 multiple choice form, it was not meant to be a test but  
20 it was meant at least to get our thinking going and see  
21 where there are agreements, disagreements or  
22 uncertainties about some of the central propositions  
23 regarding risks, benefits and obligations to subjects  
24 that will form the basis for that chapter.

25           We are in the process now of putting together

1 the agenda for -- and seeking panelists and testimony  
2 for the January meeting and that is pretty well in  
3 place, and that will follow the next chapter, which is  
4 entitled "Obligations to Subjects or Obligations of  
5 Researchers to Subjects and to Others." So we will hear  
6 more about that as we make the agenda final and then we  
7 have to move into February.

8 Our hope is that following these meetings with  
9 the feedback that we are urging you to provide we will  
10 begin to have drafts, if not of entire chapters, of  
11 portions of chapters based on the discussions at these  
12 meetings and at the testimonies that are provided by the  
13 experts.

14 So I think that brings us up to the present.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

16 We will have, of course, plenty of time later  
17 today subsequent to the input we will have from our  
18 panelists and material that Ruth has already provided us  
19 under Tab 2F, which is, I think, entitled "Assessing  
20 Risks and Potential Benefits: Ethical Aspects of  
21 Research Designs." We will have ample opportunity to  
22 get back to that.

23 I hope we will, also, have opportunity for a  
24 limited amount of time to look at the informed consent,  
25 revised informed consent, proposed findings and

1 recommendations.

2           We might be able to give some initial feedback  
3 to Ruth and her colleagues on that as well. That will  
4 be a second priority today but I hope we will find at  
5 least a limited amount of time for that.

6           Ruth, thank you very much and thank you for  
7 all the material we have been receiving in this area.

8           I would like to go now directly to the -- our  
9 first panel in which we have Dr. Whalen and Dr. Wolfe.  
10 If they could -- Dr. Whalen is here.

11           Thank you.

12           First of all, I want to express our thanks to  
13 both of you for being willing to come here today and  
14 address these issues.

15           Dr. Wolfe, welcome back. I know you have  
16 spoken to us before when we began thinking about this  
17 project. So thank you very much for coming again today.

18           I am going to go just in alphabetical order if  
19 that is -- though, you are probably both used to being  
20 last in line --

21           (Laughter.)

22           -- in this way. There is a nice thing about  
23 lexicographical order. I mean, you usually can make way  
24 even within the W's.

25           But in any case, Dr. Whalen is professor of



1 epidemiology and biostatistics at Case Western and we  
2 have distributed his CV to you. He has had obviously  
3 very extensive experience in an area which we are very,  
4 very interested in.

5 So, Dr. Whalen, I will turn it over to you  
6 first. Thank you very much for being here today.

7 PANEL I: RISK -- BENEFIT ASSESSMENT  
8 IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH  
9 CHRISTOPHER C. WHALEN, M.D.  
10 CASE WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY

11 DR. WHALEN: Thank you very much.

12 I would like to thank the commission for  
13 inviting me to testify regarding the risks and benefits  
14 of international medical research.

15 DR. CASSELL: Can you lean into that  
16 microphone a little bit more?

17 DR. WHALEN: Okay.

18 DR. SHAPIRO: Sometimes you have to sort of  
19 behave like a rock star at these meetings.

20 DR. WHALEN: I have never been a rock star  
21 before.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Neither have any of us. We are  
23 learning.

24 (Laughter.)

25 DR. WHALEN: Okay. Fine. And then I will

1 need overheads in just a minute.

2 My comments will focus on the risks of placebo  
3 trials and the difficulties of applying uniform  
4 standards of care.

5 I will illustrate my points by drawing upon my  
6 experience from research studies on tuberculosis and HIV  
7 infection.

8 DR. MESLIN: Dr. Whalen, I still do not think  
9 your mike is on.

10 Can we make sure that his microphone is on,  
11 please?

12 Sorry to interrupt you.

13 DR. WHALEN: My apologies.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: It is our fault. Not your's.

15 DR. WHALEN: I think I hear it now. All  
16 right.

17 DR. MESLIN: Thank you.

18 DR. WHALEN: My comments will focus on the  
19 risks of placebo trials and the difficulties of applying  
20 uniform standards of care in an international setting.

21 I will illustrate my points by drawing upon my  
22 experience from research studies in tuberculosis and HIV  
23 infection performed in Kampala, Uganda.

24 I will first review the natural history of  
25 tuberculosis by way of background because of the

1 complexity of the issues and then turn to the detailed  
2 discussion of two studies and the ethical issues  
3 surrounding them.

4 So if I can have the first overhead.

5 (Slide.)

6 Tuberculosis is a disease caused by  
7 mycobacterium tuberculosis. It is estimated that one-  
8 third of the world's population is infected with the  
9 organism. Six to seven million cases of tuberculosis  
10 disease develops each year and 2.5 million deaths are  
11 attributed to the disease.

12 There are two states in the natural history of  
13 tuberculosis. Following exposure individuals become  
14 infected they are healthy and not contagious. The only  
15 way to detect that a person is infected is through the  
16 use of tuberculin or PPD skin testing. About ten  
17 percent of infected individuals go on to develop  
18 disease.

19 Half of these cases develop within two years  
20 of infection and the remainder develop later in life.  
21 Sometimes after decades of latent infection. It is  
22 active pulmonary tuberculosis, the pneumonia, that poses  
23 the greatest threat to individual and public health  
24 because it is the most common form of disease and by far  
25 the most contagious.

1 (Slide.)

2 Four strategies are used to control  
3 tuberculosis. Passive case finding and proper  
4 treatment. Preventive therapy or treatment of  
5 tuberculosis infection. BCG vaccination of children and  
6 environmental controls.

7 The key strategy is the first. The  
8 identification and treatment of infectious cases of  
9 tuberculosis. National tuberculosis control programs  
10 throughout the world, including the U.S., place this  
11 strategy as first priority. Preventive therapy or the  
12 treatment of tuberculosis infection is used in the  
13 United States but not in most countries where  
14 tuberculosis is endemic.

15 BCG vaccination prevents disseminated and  
16 life-threatening forms of disease in children. It is  
17 the most widely used vaccine in the world and is given  
18 at birth as part of the World Health Organization  
19 expanded program on immunization.

20 (Slide.)

21 The global tuberculosis situation is  
22 exacerbated by the HIV pandemic. HIV confers the  
23 greatest known risk for the development of tuberculosis.

24 The annual incidence of tuberculosis. The annual  
25 incidence of tuberculosis in co-infected persons ranges

1 from three to twelve percent, a risk that is 100 times  
2 greater than that of HIV seronegative individuals.

3           Moreover, tuberculosis may accelerate the  
4 natural history of HIV infection. These two organisms  
5 interact at a community level. In many developing  
6 countries of Africa, for example, 50 to 75 percent of  
7 tuberculosis cases are infected with HIV -- this is  
8 shown on the right bar -- whereas, only 10 to 15 percent  
9 of the population is infected with HIV -- that is  
10 indicated on the left bar.

11           As a small proportion of the population --  
12 thus a small proportion of the population is giving rise  
13 to over 50 percent of the tuberculosis problem in many  
14 developing countries, one potential strategy for  
15 tuberculosis control is to prevent the development of  
16 tuberculosis in HIV infected persons co-infected with M.  
17 tuberculosis.           This was the rationale for the  
18 Preventive Therapy Study.

19           Thank you. That is all the slides.

20           The Preventive Therapy Study was designed to  
21 assess whether three different preventive therapy  
22 regimens were effective in reducing the risk of  
23 tuberculosis in HIV infected adults. The study was  
24 designed as a randomized placebo controlled clinical  
25 trial in HIV infected persons with either a reactive

1 tuberculin skin test or cutaneous anergy to tuberculin  
2 and candida antigens.

3           The trial was conducted in Kampala, Uganda  
4 under the auspices of the Uganda Case Western Reserve  
5 Research Collaboration and was funded by the Centers for  
6 Disease Control and Prevention through a cooperative  
7 agreement.

8           The study protocol was approved by the AIDS  
9 Scientific Subcommittee at Makerere University in Uganda  
10 and by the Institutional Review Board at Case Western  
11 Reserve University.

12           I have been involved in all stages of the study  
13 from its design to implementation, analysis and  
14 presentation.

15           The study design used a placebo for two  
16 reasons. First, the efficacy of the different forms of  
17 preventive therapy was not known in HIV infected persons  
18 at the time of the study. Second, the safety of  
19 isoniazid and other anti-tuberculosis medications was  
20 unknown in HIV infected persons.

21           I will go into some detail here because it  
22 illustrates the issues raised by the use of the placebo  
23 arm and the process we use to address them.

24           The rationale for preventive therapy is to  
25 eliminate the organisms that lie latent in the body,

1 thereby reducing the individual's risk for developing  
2 disease in the future.

3           When applied within a program of tuberculosis  
4 control this intervention will reduce the pool of  
5 infected persons at risk for the future development of  
6 disease. Although six to twelve months of isoniazid  
7 preventive therapy has been proven beneficial in HIV  
8 seronegative individuals and is the second most  
9 important strategy for tuberculosis control in the  
10 United States there are cogent reasons why preventive  
11 therapy may not be effective in all settings.

12           In particular, the level of tuberculosis  
13 transmission and the prevalence of HIV-1 infection in  
14 the community are important determinants of preventive  
15 therapy.

16           Preventive therapy provides protection only  
17 against past infection. It does not act like a vaccine  
18 protecting from future infections and disease. Thus in  
19 a setting where the transmission of *M. tuberculosis* is  
20 high preventive therapy may have limited effect because  
21 people can become reinfected after completing their  
22 course of therapy.

23           Isoniazid therapy is effective in the United  
24 States because the likelihood of becoming reinfected is  
25 small after finishing therapy.

1           The annual risk of tuberculosis infection is  
2           .03 percent in the United States.

3           By way of contrast, in Africa, the value of  
4           preventive therapy may be greatly diminished because of  
5           the high annual risk of infection with tuberculosis.  
6           About three percent a year or 100 times greater than  
7           that seen in the United States.

8           The benefit of preventive therapy has never  
9           been shown in Africa even in HIV seronegative persons.  
10          In the setting of a high risk of transmission and  
11          infection with *M. tuberculosis* the long term  
12          effectiveness of preventive therapy as a strategy for TB  
13          control has been questioned.

14          As mentioned, the risk for developing  
15          tuberculosis and HIV infection is high. One hundred  
16          times the risk of HIV seronegative individuals.

17          Even if preventive therapy were effective in  
18          reducing the risk for tuberculosis in HIV-1 infected  
19          persons, would it be -- would it reduce the risk enough  
20          to warrant its use as a public health measure? These  
21          concerns were best articulated by our Ugandan  
22          collaborators because they looked at the potential  
23          impact of the study on their tuberculosis control  
24          program and its policy. It was not possible to assess  
25          the efficacy of the intervention without the proper use



1 of a placebo arm.

2 We also asked whether there was sufficient  
3 information relating to the effectiveness of isoniazid  
4 preventive therapy at the start of the trial to preclude  
5 the use of the placebo.

6 There was only one observational cohort study  
7 at the time that provided any information on the  
8 effectiveness of isoniazid in HIV-1 infected persons but  
9 it was in patients with cutaneous anergy.

10 In this study zero of 27 patients receiving  
11 preventive therapy developed tuberculosis as compared  
12 with four of 25 patients not receiving therapy. This  
13 information was of limited value in assessing the  
14 protective effect of preventive therapy because it  
15 referred to patients with anergy and did not include  
16 patients with reactive tuberculin skin tests, the  
17 largest group at risk for tuberculosis.

18 The therapy was not randomly allocated so that  
19 results were subject to a treatment bias. The size of  
20 the study was small raising issues of uncertainty in the  
21 findings and the study was performed in intravenous drug  
22 users, a group with other risk factors for the  
23 development of tuberculosis besides HIV-1 infection.

24 One may question why the placebo was used when  
25 the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the

1 sponsor of the study, recommended in 1989 the use of  
2 isoniazid preventive therapy in HIV infected persons  
3 with a positive tuberculin skin test reaction. This  
4 recommendation was made in the absence of relevant data  
5 on the efficacy of preventive therapy in HIV as  
6 acknowledged by the report. The report stated, "It is  
7 not known whether isoniazid prevents TB in HIV infected  
8 persons." The report was intended to provide guidelines  
9 for clinicians, not rigid rules for therapy, while  
10 research was performed to substantiate the  
11 recommendations.

12           At the beginning of the trial in 1993, both  
13 U.S. and Ugandan investigators believed there was  
14 genuine equipoise regarding the efficacy of preventive  
15 therapy in HIV-1 infected persons and a placebo arm was  
16 merited.

17           Five months after starting the trial we faced  
18 a dilemma regarding the use of the placebo control. A  
19 study from Haiti showed that isoniazid preventive  
20 therapy given for 12 months reduced the risk of  
21 tuberculosis by 85 percent in HIV infected persons with  
22 a positive tuberculin skin test. On the surface these  
23 results would appear to be convincing but a closer look  
24 raised questions.

25           In a trial of only 118 participants, 15 cases

1 of tuberculosis -- clinical tuberculosis developed but  
2 only six of these cases were confirmed by mycobacterial  
3 culture, a standard method of making the diagnosis. Of  
4 the 15 cases only eight occurred in the PPD positive  
5 patients, six in the placebo and two in the treatment  
6 arm.

7           The report does not indicate whether any of  
8 the cases in the PPD positive subjects were confirmed by  
9 either mycobacterial culture or smear.

10 Misclassification of even one case could render the  
11 results statistically insignificant.

12           Nevertheless, this was the first randomized  
13 and controlled assessment of preventive therapy in HIV-1  
14 infected persons so we considered the use of the placebo  
15 -- we reconsidered the use of the placebo in our study.

16           As a group we decided that the Haiti study did  
17 not provide conclusive evidence for the effect of  
18 isoniazid in HIV infected persons.

19           In April 1994 this decision was reviewed by  
20 the WHO Therapy of Mycobacterial Disease Steering  
21 Committee with representation from Africa and the  
22 Centers for Disease Control. The ethical issue of  
23 continuing the placebo arm in the Uganda study as well  
24 as two other placebo controlled studies in Africa was  
25 specifically discussed. This committee of experts who

1 had available to them the final and interim results of  
2 all ongoing research in the field recommended that no  
3 changes be made to the protocol in Uganda.

4           In the face of the new information from Haiti,  
5 however, we moved forward our timetable for interim  
6 analysis of the trial. As indicated in the original  
7 manuscript published in the New England Journal of  
8 Medicine the study was stopped early because of  
9 significant differences in short-term protection between  
10 treatment and placebo.

11           One aspect of risk is whether the effective  
12 therapy is being withheld from study participants.  
13 Another overlooked aspect of risk is whether the  
14 intervention causes more harm than good.

15           The safety of anti-tuberculosis medications in  
16 HIV infected persons was of concern to us in the early  
17 1990's as reports from Sub-Sahara in Africa indicated  
18 that patients with HIV associated TB were at increased  
19 risk for the development of Stevens-Johnson Syndrome, a  
20 severe condition in which layers of the skin desquamate.

21  
22           This condition carries with it a high  
23 mortality especially in regions where complex skin  
24 injuries such as burns cannot be managed with modern  
25 techniques.

1           In 1990 in Kampala patients were known to say  
2   that TB treatment burns because of these side effects.  
3   Although the studies published at the time implicated  
4   thiacetazone as the agent most likely to be associated  
5   with the untoward effects, it could not be demonstrated  
6   conclusively because isoniazid or another medication,  
7   streptomycin, were almost always given concurrently.

8           In HIV infected patients with active  
9   tuberculosis, a disease that carries with it almost  
10   certain death without treatment, patients often accept  
11   the risk of side effects from the medication so that the  
12   disease may be treated.

13           In tuberculosis infection when individuals  
14   have no symptoms attributable to tuberculosis the risk  
15   of side effects may preempt the use of preventive  
16   therapy. At the time of the study there was no  
17   published information about the safety of isoniazid  
18   therapy in HIV-1 infected individuals. The use of the  
19   placebo was the only way to determine the risk of side  
20   effects in these patients.

21           In brief, the evaluation of risk to study  
22   participants began during the planning stages of the  
23   trial and continued throughout the study. Assessment of  
24   risk required that we considered the local transmission  
25   dynamics of tuberculosis and critically review the

1 existing information about preventive therapy.  
2 Assessment of risk also considered the potential side  
3 effects of therapy. Without a placebo arm in the  
4 study it would not have been possible to assess efficacy  
5 and safety in a way that was relevant to the Ugandans.

6 I would like to turn now to the discussion of  
7 what is called the prednisolone trial.

8 By way of background, since the early years of  
9 the HIV epidemic, the impact of HIV-1 on the natural  
10 history of tuberculosis has been apparent but the  
11 interaction between HIV and M. tuberculosis is not one  
12 way. It is bidirectional. That is tuberculosis appears  
13 to accelerate the natural history of HIV infection.  
14 This is seen in the form of more opportunistic  
15 infections and increased mortality that is not directly  
16 related to tuberculosis itself.

17 There is now a large body of evidence pointing  
18 to the immune and virologic basis of this bidirectional  
19 interaction. In short, the host immune response of TB  
20 is detrimental in HIV infected individuals. The body's  
21 immune defenses against tuberculosis stimulate the cells  
22 that are infected with HIV-1 to increase the rate of  
23 viral replication. The consequence of this immune  
24 stimulation is to reduce CD4 lymphocytes and to increase  
25 the risk for opportunistic infections and death.

1           The approach I have taken with my colleagues  
2 to lessen the impact of tuberculosis on HIV disease is  
3 to attenuate the host immune response against  
4 tuberculosis. By reducing the level of immune  
5 activation produced by TB we hope to reduce the stimulus  
6 for viral replication and prevent subsequent events.

7           We designed a randomized placebo controlled  
8 trial of prednisolone in HIV-1 infected patients with  
9 tuberculosis treated with standard anti-tuberculosis  
10 therapy. We chose a corticosteroid preparation for  
11 several reasons.

12           Prednisone is an inexpensive drug that is  
13 available throughout the world and is commonly  
14 prescribed for other indications in Uganda. It would,  
15 therefore, be available in Uganda after the study was  
16 completed. It has been used for years in immunoadjuvant  
17 therapy for severe tuberculosis in HIV-1 seronegative  
18 patients.

19           Its effects on host cellular immunity have  
20 been well studied and its side effect profile is well  
21 known. It has also been used safely to treat a number  
22 of conditions in advanced HIV infection, including PCP  
23 and HIV associated nephropathy.

24           During the planning stages of this study we  
25 asked ourselves whether we should offer all of our study

1 participants antiretroviral therapy. This question  
2 arose because highly active antiretroviral therapy that  
3 included protease inhibitors was quickly becoming the  
4 standard approach to HIV infection in the United States  
5 and Europe. Moreover, the World Health Organization was  
6 beginning a feasibility assessment of the use of  
7 antiretroviral therapy in poor developing countries,  
8 including Uganda.

9 In considering this issue, the initial  
10 discussion focused on two concerns.

11 First, antiretroviral therapy is not widely  
12 available in Uganda. It cannot be afforded by most  
13 Ugandans. To put this into perspective, the monthly  
14 cost of antiretroviral therapy in Uganda was and is  
15 about \$800 to \$1,000 per month. Whereas the annual per  
16 capita income in Uganda is less than \$500. On  
17 average, an HIV infected Ugandan would have to work  
18 about two years to afford one month of antiretroviral  
19 therapy.

20 I have been told that some HIV-1 infected  
21 Ugandans have spent their entire life savings to buy six  
22 to twelve months of therapy. In some cases this  
23 jeopardizes the livelihood of the family as resources  
24 were diverted to care for the AIDS patient and were not,  
25 therefore, available for other basic necessities such as



1 food and clothing.

2           According to a prominent Ugandan AIDS  
3 physician, only one to three percent of HIV infected  
4 persons can afford to buy therapy even for a short  
5 period of time despite the subsidies provided by the WHO  
6 program.

7           Our second concern in the planning stages:  
8 Antiretroviral therapy would not be sustainable after  
9 the completion of the study either for individual  
10 participants or in the community. Short-term therapy  
11 might put the study participants at risk for rebound  
12 viremia and drug resistant virus.

13           Before finalizing the study I traveled to  
14 Uganda -- study design, I travelized (sic) to -- I  
15 traveled to Uganda to meet the Ugandan principal  
16 investigator, Professor Rory Mugaro, members of the  
17 Ugandan medical community, and with members of the  
18 National AIDS Scientific Subcommittee, including the  
19 head of this committee, Dr. Edward Ambidi (?).

20           In these meetings the study design and use of  
21 antiretroviral therapy was presented and discussed in  
22 depth. Three issues surfaced in the discussion.

23           First, the Ugandans were concerned that the  
24 use of antiretroviral therapy would provide a powerful  
25 incentive for participation. They indicated that

1 patients might join -- may join the study only to gain  
2 access to the antiretroviral therapy and may not fully  
3 consider the experimental nature of the trial.

4           Second, they were concerned with what would  
5 happen when the study ended. Would the antiretroviral  
6 therapy be continued? If it were stopped, how would  
7 this be explained to the study subjects? Professor  
8 Mugaro was particularly concerned about this point and  
9 likened the withdrawal of therapy at the end of this  
10 study to patient abandonment.

11           Finally, this group wanted to know how the  
12 results would be applicable to Uganda if the  
13 antiretroviral therapy was included in the study design.

14  
15           I would like to elaborate on the final issue  
16 raised by the Ugandans because it points out an inherent  
17 contradiction if current guidelines of human research  
18 are followed.

19           I would like to illustrate this through a  
20 thought experiment relating to the prednisone study. If  
21 we agree that the best proven therapeutic method for HIV  
22 infection involves the use of antiretroviral therapy and  
23 we decided to use it in the study then all participants  
24 would be placed on standard TB treatment, antiretroviral  
25 therapy, and finally randomized to receive the

1 prednisolone or placebo.

2           Suppose now at the end of the study we find  
3 that prednisone failed to improve the survival of  
4 subjects with HIV associated TB. We cannot determine  
5 whether prednisone alone would improve survival because  
6 all subjects received the antiretroviral therapy. Yet  
7 the very relevant -- yet the very result most relevant  
8 to Uganda today is whether prednisolone itself affected  
9 survival.

10           Suppose now a different result at the end of  
11 the study. We find that adjuvant therapy with  
12 prednisolone improves survival of patients with HIV  
13 associated tuberculosis. When would these results be  
14 applicable? Only in settings where antiretroviral  
15 therapy is used and can be provided to the tuberculosis  
16 patients. Perhaps a more relevant question would be  
17 where would these results be applicable?

18           At this time antiretroviral therapy is  
19 routinely available in industrialized nations such as  
20 the U.S., Europe and Australia.

21           But would these results be applicable in  
22 Uganda? No, not now or in the foreseeable future unless  
23 there are dramatic changes in the cost and distribution  
24 of antiretroviral therapy along with the expertise and  
25 facilities to provide it.

1           In this scenario the Ugandan participants  
2 would be used to provide results that would be relevant  
3 only in industrialized countries or to the privileged  
4 few in resource limited countries. To me, this is pure  
5 exploitation.

6           The only scenario that made sense is one in  
7 which antiretroviral therapy is widely available to  
8 Ugandans at a cost that they can afford. It is my  
9 sincere hope that antiretroviral therapy and the  
10 expertise to use it spreads through Africa tomorrow but  
11 realistically it will be years before this happens.

12           The economies of these countries need to grow  
13 and a tax base must develop. The infrastructure in many  
14 developing countries is in disrepair and in need of  
15 rebuilding. Medical technology would need to be  
16 transferred and a cadre of informed and qualified health  
17 professionals would need to be trained.

18           The problems of HIV infection and tuberculosis  
19 affect millions of lives today. To stand by and wait  
20 while resource poor countries catch up to the U.S. as  
21 regards to health care would be unconscionable to me. I  
22 favor studies that are locally relevant and  
23 scientifically general now so that as countries grow and  
24 develop the public may benefit from affordable and  
25 sustainable treatments.

1           In fact, there are nonantiretroviral  
2 interventions that are effective in reducing HIV-1  
3 transmission and alter the course of HIV-1 disease. The  
4 mass treatment of sexually transmitted diseases, the use  
5 of vitamin supplementation in HIV infected children just  
6 to name two.

7           The aim of the prednisolone study is to  
8 identify inexpensive yet widely available treatment that  
9 can improve survival in HIV-1 associated tuberculosis.

10           In the end, my colleagues, Ugandan and  
11 American alike, and I agree that the use of  
12 antiretroviral therapy in the study altered the  
13 scientific and clinical questions in a way that would  
14 not be applicable to Uganda.

15           We decided to perform a study that was  
16 relevant to Uganda and did not include antiretroviral  
17 therapy. The study design has been reviewed by the  
18 Ugandan AIDS Research Subcommittee, the IRB at Case  
19 Western Reserve University, and by the Data Safety and  
20 Monitoring Board of the AIDS Clinical Trials Group in  
21 the Division of AIDS at the National Institutes of  
22 Health.

23           This example illustrates how the application  
24 of one ethical principle can lead to a conflict with  
25 another providing the best proven therapeutic method.

1 Where that method cannot be sustained after the study  
2 raises questions of exploitation, abandonment and  
3 relevance.

4 In these few minutes I hope I have illustrated  
5 for you how my colleagues and I identified and addressed  
6 challenging ethical issues around international  
7 research. The fundamental elements in this process were  
8 respect for individual health, a mutual respect among  
9 Ugandan and U.S. investigators, open dialogue about the  
10 issues in a public, scientific and international forum,  
11 and a common goal to improve the global situation as it  
12 relates to tuberculosis and HIV.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Dr. Whalen, thank you very much  
15 for those very thoughtful remarks.

16 Perhaps we could take no more than ten minutes  
17 right now if there are any immediate questions we would  
18 like to address of Dr. Whalen and then we will turn to  
19 Dr. Wolfe.

20 Dr. Lo?

21 DR. LO: I want to thank you for your  
22 testimony. First a comment. In the copy some of us got  
23 skipped pages 8 through 10 so I do not know if it is an  
24 NBAC problem or if we could get the missing pages that  
25 would be wonderful.

1 DR. WHALEN: Okay.

2 DR. LO: But more substantively, I would like  
3 to ask you a little bit more about the process that you  
4 went through when you were considering the design of the  
5 prednisolone study and you said you traveled to Uganda  
6 to consult with people there and mentioned the  
7 colleagues you consulted with.

8 My question is first were you able to speak  
9 with patient advocates or community representatives or  
10 patient representatives about this prednisolone design  
11 and what were their comments?

12 Secondly, in the review process in Uganda  
13 where you went before several bodies, were there members  
14 of those bodies who were either community  
15 representatives or especially looking at the ethical  
16 issues as opposed to sort of the scientific issues?

17 Maybe that is not the best way to put it but  
18 were there people on those boards specifically charged  
19 and having expertise in the ethics as opposed to sort of  
20 the science of clinical trials?

21 My questions really are trying to get at how  
22 feasible or practical is it to do what is often done  
23 with AIDS clinical trials here? Go to community  
24 advocate -- patient advocates, community  
25 representatives, get their views on whether they think

1 the design is appropriate or not and often, as you know,  
2 they change the minds of many scientists planning  
3 studies?

4 And, also, are these Ugandan based boards able  
5 to sort of look at the ethical issues with the kind of  
6 scrutiny that say our IRB's are supposed to?

7 DR. WHALEN: At the time that this study began  
8 we did not have any patient advisory board or community  
9 advisory boards. When I was there I did discuss with  
10 people -- mostly individuals within the medical --  
11 within the medical field the nature of the study but  
12 this included individuals from physicians and physician  
13 scientists to nurses and then individuals within the  
14 trial or within our group who had no formal training in  
15 biomedical science. These would be technicians,  
16 individuals who actually worked very closely with the  
17 patients, home visitors and so on, home health visitors.

18  
19 So to get direct community feedback, we -- I  
20 did not do that.

21 With regard to the review process, Dr. Ambidi  
22 is the head of the board and he does not have -- he is a  
23 scientist but he also has, I think, a very strong  
24 background in biomedical ethics. So I think the board  
25 there -- the AIDS Scientific Subcommittee is led by



1 someone who has a good grasp of the issues relating to  
2 biomedical ethics of trials in developing countries.

3 In addition, there is -- as in the United  
4 States -- there are individuals who are not affiliated  
5 with the institution of the study that are included in  
6 the review board.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

8 PROF. CAPRON: Well, I guess in some ways my  
9 question was similar and in a way it is a question that  
10 I want to put to you and then have in mind for our  
11 discussion.

12 You gave, for example, the illustration of the  
13 decision which you described being reached by yourself  
14 and others whom you named that would have a rather  
15 paternalistic ring in this country in a clinical setting  
16 although it would not be unknown as an issue in  
17 approving a research trial or designing the trial, and  
18 that was the sense that it -- the risk was too great to  
19 allow people to take it under circumstances where the  
20 existence of the antibiotic treatment would be -- I  
21 think we would call it undue inducement to their  
22 agreeing to cooperate in the trial.

23 And so I guess the generalized question I have  
24 is when it comes to the evaluation of what risks are  
25 appropriate, how do you conceive the relationship

1 between the potential population group, potential  
2 subjects and their family on the one hand, and national  
3 health ministry figures, scientists from the native  
4 research community, not only those directly involved in  
5 the research but others who seem to be the kinds of  
6 people who are making this decision with you.

7           A follow-up question, quite specifically, is  
8 this an issue which has come to be discussed in the  
9 general population in Uganda? Has this become an issue  
10 that the general press has taken up and there has been  
11 any popular discussion of the question?

12           So one is a generalized prospective question  
13 about how you conceive that relationship and the second  
14 is some factual information about how widely this has  
15 come to be discussed.

16           DR. WHALEN: Yes. I am going to start with  
17 the second question first.

18           The Ugandan press is very active in educating  
19 the community about HIV infection or at least that is my  
20 perception of it.

21           PROF. CAPRON: You are beginning to drift a  
22 little bit away from the microphone somehow.

23           I also wanted to ask you can sitting in a room  
24 with cold air being blown on you for a day give you  
25 tuberculosis?

1 (Laughter.)

2 PROF. CAPRON: Because, if so, I feel as  
3 though I am at risk right now.

4 (Laughter.)

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Legionnaire's disease.

6 PROF. CAPRON: It is not your problem. We are  
7 all sitting here.

8 DR. MESLIN: We are working on it.

9 DR. WHALEN: Not unless the organism is in the  
10 air.

11 DR. LO: We are all part of a covert study  
12 here half of us are getting a drug in our lunch today  
13 and half are not.

14 (Laughter.)

15 PROF. CAPRON: Go ahead.

16 DR. WHALEN: I think the Ugandan press is very  
17 active in trying to educate the community about the  
18 issues relating to HIV and international research. The  
19 focus -- I have to say that the focus in Uganda is more  
20 on HIV vaccines than it is on a study such as the  
21 prednisolone study which is dealing with a rather  
22 specialized issue in the treatment of tuberculosis.

23 So I think that Ugandans certainly know that  
24 HIV and TB go together and that so much so that they  
25 often feel stigmatized if they develop tuberculosis.

1 They feel as though they are being labeled as being HIV  
2 infected.

3 So I think at one level there is a general  
4 understanding in the community about HIV and TB and  
5 there is not a family in Uganda that has not been  
6 affected by one of those two diseases so they see it as  
7 a real threat.

8 Are they aware of -- I think many are aware of  
9 a vaccine and vaccine trials. In a vaccine study that -  
10 - HIV vaccine study that is currently ongoing in Uganda  
11 there were a year's worth of community meetings and  
12 discussion about the vaccine.

13 The discussion of antiretroviral therapy, I  
14 think, has been focusing around maternal-infant  
15 transmission as it relates to nevirapine and AZT. I do  
16 not think -- I would say at this time there is not a  
17 broad discussion about the use of highly antiretroviral  
18 therapy for the palliation of HIV disease. In Uganda,  
19 their interest is in preventing disease. They were  
20 interested in the prednisolone study because of its  
21 nonantiretroviral approach that may actually improve the  
22 clinical course of HIV infected individuals.

23 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. We will take one  
24 more question now and then come back later.

25 Trish?

1           PROF. BACKLAR: I think it would be  
2 interesting for us to know a little bit about the  
3 demographics of the subjects that you use in such a  
4 study. For instance, what level of education and what  
5 economic class. I am interested to know who these  
6 people are who agree to be subjects in such a study.

7           DR. WHALEN: As in the United States, many of  
8 the people who develop tuberculosis come from lower  
9 middle socioeconomic groups. Fifty percent are men or  
10 slightly more than fifty percent are men and slightly  
11 less are women. The average age is around 30 years.  
12 Most of them are parents. They have children in the  
13 homes. And they are working people. Unlike the United  
14 States where we hospitalize TB patients, they  
15 steadfastly refuse to be hospitalized unless they  
16 absolutely have to and the reason is they have to go  
17 back to their jobs. So they see the threat of illness  
18 as the loss of income so most of them are working class  
19 individuals who when they are -- when they do develop  
20 disease they look for every day possible to continue  
21 working.

22           PROF. BACKLAR: And what level of education  
23 have they attained?

24           DR. WHALEN: The -- most of these individuals  
25 have attained what we would consider around sixth grade,

1 sixth to eighth grade education. Most do not speak  
2 English so I, unfortunately, cannot communicate with  
3 them myself. Some do and in those instances I will talk  
4 to patients when I am in Kampala. But they have -- I  
5 think a reasonable understanding. They certainly have  
6 the capability of understanding the nature of a research  
7 study and understand the issues of informed consent that  
8 we discuss with them.

9 PROF. BACKLAR: So people are literate and  
10 they can read and write?

11 DR. WHALEN: Many -- not all of them can read  
12 and write.

13 PROF. BACKLAR: Okay.

14 DR. WHALEN: But they are certainly bright  
15 people who can understand the nature of what we are  
16 doing with them.

17 PROF. BACKLAR: So the press in Uganda, in  
18 fact, there may be a number of people among these  
19 subjects who are not reading --

20 DR. WHALEN: Correct.

21 PROF. BACKLAR: -- newspapers and such.

22 DR. WHALEN: But they -- the use of the radio  
23 -- the radio is a translation of -- from the written  
24 word to the oral word there and even in the far bush of  
25 Uganda they have radios and they listen to programs and

1 many of them -- they invite -- doctors have, you know,  
2 programs in which they talk about HIV, sexually  
3 transmitted diseases. We do not have one on  
4 tuberculosis, though. That would be a nICH program to  
5 get going in Kampala. Most of our subjects come from  
6 Kampala, which is -- you know, and the surrounding  
7 suburbs so they have access to newspapers and radio as  
8 well as television in some cases.

9 PROF. BACKLAR: When you write up the study,  
10 which I -- do you describe the demographics of the  
11 subjects?

12 DR. WHALEN: Yes.

13 PROF. BACKLAR: Okay.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much and I hope,  
15 Dr. Whalen, you can stay for further discussion later on  
16 but I would like now to turn to Dr. Wolfe.

17 Dr. Wolfe, thank you very much once again for  
18 being here.

19 SIDNEY M. WOLFE, M.D.

20 PUBLIC CITIZEN'S HEALTH RESEARCH GROUP

21 WASHINGTON, D.C.

22 DR. WOLFE: Thank you. We have some slides.  
23 Dr. Lurie (?) is with me and we will have to move to our  
24 left as much as we hate to do something like that so  
25 that we can see these slides.

1 (Slide.)

2 Thank you very much for inviting us here. The  
3 suggestion was originally Dr. Childress' back two-and-a-  
4 half years ago that we approach your organization with  
5 the issues that we are and have been concerned with.

6 The issue of the benefits and risks to  
7 experimental subjects in developing countries must be  
8 viewed in the context of human rights and in the context  
9 of the researcher, also a physician, protecting the  
10 welfare of the research subject who is the patient.

11 We are excluding Phase I trials from the  
12 consideration here because in Phase I trials, which  
13 rarely, I think, can be done ethically because of  
14 coercion in developing countries. Those people are not  
15 necessarily patients. We are talking about patients or  
16 subjects.

17 Just as the physician must be committed to  
18 protecting the welfare of the patient he or she is  
19 treating, the researcher must be committed to protecting  
20 the welfare of the research subject. This slide here is  
21 a quotation from Dr. Kim writing to the New England  
22 Journal in response to the article that we published a  
23 couple of years ago.

24 Physicians, even those conducting research,  
25 must never abandon their principle duties as care takers



1 and advocates for the individual patient, human subjects  
2 in clinical trials are first and foremost patients and  
3 they thus deserve care that is both medically sound and  
4 compassionate.

5           There are forces both from governments and  
6 from the pharmaceutical industry which are increasing  
7 the globalization of human experimentation. Just as the  
8 last few days there has been discussions in Seattle  
9 about other kinds of globalization. Human  
10 experimentation in a way I would never have believed  
11 possible is being globalized.

12           The reasons for the globalization are  
13 sometimes obviously related to the unique diseases that  
14 exist in other countries and not here but as often as  
15 not and more often as not I would suspect they are  
16 related to issues such as economics, efficiency, speed  
17 and possibly easier recruitment and different ethical  
18 standards.

19           There has been a rapid and increasing amount  
20 of power and scope of what we call Human Experimentation  
21 Corporations or He's. Others refer to them as CRO's,  
22 Contract Research Organizations, but that does not  
23 really convey what they do particularly in the field of  
24 international research.

25           I would just like to refer to an example of an

1 ad directed at the pharmaceutical industry by the  
2 world's largest human experimentation corporation,  
3 Quintiles, with offICHS in more than 120 countries. On  
4 the front page of the ad it says, "Quintiles, whenever  
5 and wherever you want." And they are talking about  
6 doing studies around the clock because there are offICHS  
7 all over the world.

8           The appalling quotation from this ad --  
9 remember this ad is directed at drug companies who  
10 Quintiles wants to sell their servICHS to -- "It is the  
11 middle of July and we are about to start a trial  
12 involving 500 flu patients. We recruited them in South  
13 America. Quintiles can even help you tap the vast drug  
14 naive patient populations of China, Korea and other  
15 emerging markets."

16           Another thing from their ad is "They are not  
17 going to make the deadline. They are going to beat it  
18 by a good two months or more thanks to Quintiles  
19 accelerated patient recruitment strategies. By  
20 appealing directly to patients we can often accelerate  
21 recruitment by as much as 70 percent. Why wait if you  
22 do not have to."

23           And, finally -- and this really has to do with  
24 the race to get as many people as quickly as possible so  
25 that drug company A can beat drug company B -- "The

1 stakes are enormous. The competition ferocious and the  
2 winner is the one who gets to market first with a new  
3 biological drug or device."

4           Anyway, this is something that is just -- I am  
5 concerned -- somewhat out of control and it has to do  
6 with the benefits and risks to patients particularly in  
7 developing countries.

8           In order to justify a number of these studies  
9 and grease the skids there have been serious efforts  
10 made to radically alter important elements of the  
11 Helsinki Declaration of the World Medical Association  
12 and CIOMS in ways which significantly alter the  
13 benefit/risk ratio for patients in an unfavorable  
14 direction.

15           I will just a mention a couple of these. You  
16 probably are familiar with them. The old version or  
17 current version of the declaration, "In any medical  
18 study every patient, including those of a control group,  
19 if any, should be assured of the best proven diagnostic  
20 and therapeutic method."

21           In the proposed rewrite, which has been  
22 considered, hopefully rejected but it gives you a  
23 glimpse into what people are trying to do, "In any  
24 biomedical research protocol every patient subject,  
25 including those of control group, if any, should be

1 assured that he or she will not be denied access to the  
2 best proven diagnostic, prophylactic or therapeutic  
3 method that would otherwise be available to him or her."

4 In other words, the local standard of care argument  
5 couched in "ethical" terms.

6 Use of placebo: "This does not exclude the  
7 use of inert placebo in studies where no proven  
8 diagnostic or therapeutic method exists." That is the  
9 current. The proposed, "This principle does not exclude  
10 the use of placebo or no treatment control groups if  
11 such are justified by a scientifically and ethically  
12 sound research protocol undefined."

13 And then finally a new attempted introduction,  
14 "When the outcome measures are neither death nor  
15 disability, placebo or other nontreatment -- no  
16 treatment controls may be justified on the basis of  
17 their efficiency."

18 Discussing this in an article in the New  
19 England Journal of Medicine in August Dr. Troy Brennan  
20 pointed out that he is very concerned that efficiency  
21 and utilitarianism are beginning to trump ethical  
22 standards.

23 In the context of this globalization of  
24 research and the threats of lowered ethical standards or  
25 the existence of them in some instances, it is of

1 interest to reflect on the work of "Med Sans san  
2 Frontier" or "Doctors without Borders," which recently  
3 won the Nobel Prize this year for its work around the  
4 world focusing on human rights violations especially in  
5 developing countries.

6 The founding principle articulated by Dr.  
7 Bernard Kushner (?), one of the founders in 1971, was  
8 the "Dua de ageranz," the "Right to Interfere" in human  
9 rights abuses or anywhere in the world.

10 It has been later expanded in a book in 1987  
11 which Dr. Kushner published. The title of the book is  
12 Le Devua de Ageranz, the Duty to Interfere, and I will  
13 come back to that in a minute. The duty to interfere if  
14 there are human rights abuses.

15 Some of the responses to our efforts a couple  
16 of years ago to bring attention to what we were  
17 concerned with were unethical studies were ones in which  
18 we and people who espoused our viewpoint were accused of  
19 ethical empirialism as in trying to impose "ethical"  
20 standards that we believed in on other countries.

21 It has been stated and we agree that this  
22 concept feeds into and is bed by an outdated and  
23 dangerous view of cultural relativism in which different  
24 standards of care justify different sets of ethics or  
25 different protections of subjects.

1           Human Rights Watch referring to repression in  
2 Central Africa said, "African solutions to African  
3 problems is no used as a thin cover for abusing  
4 citizens. This observation can be applicable to  
5 experimetnation on citizens as well."

6           The National Research Committees Council on  
7 Human Genome Diversity in the Context of International  
8 Research on Human Subjects has said, "Sensitivity to the  
9 specific practices and beliefs of a community cannot be  
10 used as a justification for violating universal human  
11 rights."

12           I want to bring up something that I would not  
13 have brought up except that it was raised at a previous  
14 meeting and I would like to respond to it.

15           Don Burke in discussing a benefit and risk  
16 brought in not just the benefit and risk to the  
17 patients, which is I think what we are talking about  
18 here, but a number of other benefits and risks and he  
19 prefaced his remarks or he mentioned that the reason  
20 was, "The first place was a question of distributive  
21 justice and the claims that if a treatment or vaccine  
22 were studied in a country then it should be made  
23 available to everyone in that country and that always  
24 troubled me." So he was troubled by the idea that if  
25 you did an experiment in a country that it should be

1 made available.

2           And went on when he appeared before you to  
3 talk about the research partners in the north, the  
4 academic community, the politicians and others, and  
5 then, "And lastly we will get to the individual research  
6 subjects, the funders as well." Lastly. I think that  
7 that is really the only thing that I would like to focus  
8 on today.

9           Before getting into some of the principles for  
10 delineating favorable benefit/risk ratio for patients in  
11 a study I just want to mention a couple other things.

12           One, it is the principle that is varying-ly  
13 referred to as the mother or the sister or sometimes the  
14 self principle. Which is as a physician and as a  
15 researcher would you if you were involved in a study  
16 administer this traetment, including a placebo if that  
17 is the case, to your sister or your mother or brother or  
18 father? It is a very important question because it  
19 glues in the notion of your responsibilities as a  
20 physician as well as a researcher to the patients who  
21 you are treating.

22           (Slide.)

23           These are now some of the considerations for  
24 selecting study design in trials, particularly ones that  
25 involve people in the developing world.

1           I would like to preface the remarks about this  
2 by first saying that the response -- one of the  
3 responses to what we have said for the last couple of  
4 years has been the notion that we are trying to impose  
5 American available technology everywhere like building a  
6 cardiac bypass center in a given country in order to do  
7 a study.

8           We have really never said anything like that  
9 and instead we believe that one should consider a series  
10 of principles, how strong they are, how present they are  
11 in every case where one is considering doing a study in  
12 a developing country.

13           I will just go through them generally and then  
14 use two case examples. One, the provision of  
15 counseling, HIV behavioral counseling and HIV vaccine  
16 trials, and secondly the perinatal HIV prevention trial  
17 design.

18           Availability of the intervention after the  
19 trial: Is there a realistically funded program for  
20 making it available after the trial assuming that the  
21 trial yields a positive result?

22           People cannot just talk about the availability  
23 and not deal with it in the concrete. Some of the  
24 details may need to be left afterwards as a function of  
25 the trial but there needs to be out front realistically



1 funded likelihood that the intervention will be made  
2 available elsewhere in the country.

3 This is one of two gateway issues which if not  
4 met you just do not do the study:

5 Feasibility of intervention in the trial. As  
6 I mentioned before, it has to be something that is  
7 practical in a developing country.

8 The strength of the prior evidence. Obviously  
9 it has to do with what one knows at the time that a  
10 study is begun.

11 Have there been other studies?

12 Is the strength so great that in some cases  
13 they have abandoned studies and are just giving the  
14 treatment out?

15 How severe is the disease? If it is mild pain  
16 where there is a strong placebo effect that is very  
17 different than a disease in which the outcome is fatal  
18 if not treated.

19 What is the magnitude of the likely benefit?  
20 If the person is getting a placebo the benefit is zero  
21 unless it is a study on mild pain.

22 What is the trial design related to the  
23 magnitude of the likely benefit? If the benefit is  
24 enormous, is very large, then one might easily be able  
25 to design an equivalency study to test it out. If it is

1 very small and so small that one is not even sure that  
2 there is a benefit it might make sense to do another  
3 placebo controlled trial.

4           Lack of evidence of differing biological  
5 factors in developing and industrialized countries.  
6 This has frequently been used in the past to justify  
7 doing studies but one has to have a compelling reason to  
8 believe that there really is some biological difference  
9 that is relevant to the trial itself before making an  
10 assumption that what we learned in country A is not  
11 applicable to country B. I think too often the  
12 assumption has been made in ways that are really  
13 irrelevant to what is going on in the trial.

14           Existence of satisfactory alternative design.

15       That will be discussed later but this really has to do,  
16 amongst others, with the choice between doing another or  
17 a placebo controlled trial, which may be justified in  
18 the first instance versus a positive control or an  
19 equivalency study.

20           Availability of historic control data.

21       (Slide.)

22       Now this is the first example that we will try  
23 and apply these principles.

24           This is the issue of should behavioral  
25 counseling be provided as part of an HIV vaccine trial

1 design. What one can see is that the evidence is not  
2 that great. Post-trial availability of counseling plus  
3 to 2 plus, out of 3 that is, it is not likely to  
4 increase after a trial.

5 Feasibility of counseling in the trial --  
6 obviously that is possible if one has the money to do  
7 the trial in the first place.

8 Strength of prior evidence. Two plus at best.

9

10 Severity of the disease, obviously very  
11 serious, three plus.

12 Magnitude of the likely benefit, because of  
13 the paucity of randomized control trials, the magnitude  
14 in terms of a well controlled study is really one plus  
15 at best.

16 Lack of evidence of differing factors in  
17 developing and industrialized country, two plus.

18 Existence of satisfactory alternative design,  
19 three plus.

20 Availability of historical control data, not  
21 applicable.

22 The point is here that despite the relative  
23 weakness of some of these factors and of most of these  
24 factors, there has really not been any dispute that this  
25 should be used as part of HIV vaccine trials.

1 (Slide.)

2 Contrast that with perinatal HIV prevention  
3 trial design.

4 Post-trial availability of drug, one plus to  
5 two plus. That obviously should have been considered  
6 before the study was done in a given country. It is  
7 more obviously in Thailand than in other countries.

8 Feasibility of intervention in the trial,  
9 three plus.

10 Strength of prior evidence, three plus.

11 Severity of disease, three plus.

12 Magnitude of likely benefit, lack of evidence  
13 of differing biological factors, existence of  
14 satisfactory alternatives, all three plus.

15 Availability of historical control data, two  
16 plus.

17 I will now just go through some slides that  
18 have to do with these studies. You have seen some of  
19 this before.

20 PROF. CAPRON: Sidney, before you go on --

21 DR. WOLFE: Yes.

22 PROF. CAPRON: What is it that you are  
23 comparing?

24 DR. WOLFE: Excuse me. What is the question  
25 here?

1           PROF. CAPRON: What is it that you are  
2 comparing here?

3           DR. WOLFE: Oh. Here we are raising the  
4 question about whether or not -- we are talking about in  
5 the HIV prevention trial design?

6           PROF. CAPRON: Yes. These are your pluses.

7           DR. WOLFE: These -- the pluses have to do  
8 with the strength of the evidence for post trial  
9 availability, feasibility of intervention, the strength  
10 of the evidence going into the trial before one started  
11 these trials but after the first -- the 076 trial had  
12 been done. In other words, after one had the results  
13 from 076 and before the variety of other studies were  
14 designed, what did one have available to consider in  
15 terms of the trial design. Okay.

16          DR. CASSELL: Does that mean that --

17          PROF. CAPRON: And if you had a low -- if you  
18 had a low number, if you had no pluses, it would mean do  
19 not do it?

20          DR. WOLFE: No. It would mean that those  
21 factors -- I mean, these are a list of factors that we  
22 want to consider in terms of the number of them that are  
23 present.

24          PROF. CAPRON: Well, but if you had no pluses  
25 or one plus on all these factors, just give me the

1 outcome of that as a decision matrix here.

2 DR. WOLFE: Well, in this particular case it  
3 would not be possible because you had already done  
4 another study. I mean, this happens to be --

5 PROF. CAPRON: Well, hypothetically. I am  
6 just saying as between one where you have a lot of  
7 pluses and one where you have --

8 DR. WOLFE: Well, let's go back then before  
9 076 was designed. There was a legitimate question then  
10 as to whether the risk of AZT outweighed the benefits of  
11 possible reduction in perinatal mortality. The post-  
12 trial availability in the United States where the study  
13 was done was clearly three plus; feasibility of  
14 intervention was three plus; strength of prior evidence,  
15 there was not any prior evidence; severity of disease.  
16 Many of these factors were the same.

17 There may be some other situations other than  
18 this where one does not know anything and when one then  
19 has to design a trial some of the factors that you would  
20 consider would be is it going to be available  
21 afterwards. I mean, two of -- the first two questions,  
22 which really are the gateway issues, there has to be  
23 some kind of answer to because they are really  
24 independent somewhat of the specific trial. They have  
25 to do with the economics.

1 Peter, do you want to say anything?

2 DR. LURIE: Alex, the idea here is that in the  
3 two slides back, the one without any pluses, the notion  
4 is these are the kinds of things that one should  
5 consider in deciding how to design a clinical trial in a  
6 developing country so we identify first the criteria.

7 Then we take to case examples and we go  
8 through them in turn and we decide to what degree the  
9 evidence for each of those specific eight points is  
10 present. To the extent that the evidence is greater,  
11 which is more pluses rather than fewer, the ethical  
12 obligation of the researcher to provide the intervention  
13 is greater. To the extent that there are fewer pluses  
14 the intervention -- the obligation of the researcher is  
15 less.

16 The point is that in the behavioral -- when we  
17 go through -- going through the behavioral one, which we  
18 fully believe needs to be provided to subjects in HIV  
19 vaccine trials, and I think most people do agree -- in  
20 fact, if you go through these criteria, which we believe  
21 are reasonable, they are actually not that strong  
22 compared to the situation in the perinatal HIV  
23 prevention area where their evidence, if anything, on  
24 these criteria are stronger. That is the point.

25 DR. CASSELL: So that means just for a simple

1 mind -- that means that going into this trial you  
2 believe that there was a 30 to 60 percent chance that  
3 there would be availability of the drug to the general  
4 population after the trial? That is what you meant.  
5 You believe that there was a 30 to 60 percent chance  
6 that anybody in that population could get the drug after  
7 the trial. Is that correct?

8 DR. WOLFE: Well, I mean, our view and that of  
9 at least some others is that when you are in a  
10 developing country the chance should be -- it should be  
11 closer to 100 percent. Otherwise --

12 DR. CASSELL: Yes, we understand what it  
13 should be.

14 DR. WOLFE: Yes. Okay.

15 DR. CASSELL: But we are talking about the way  
16 life is.

17 DR. WOLFE: Right.

18 DR. CASSELL: So does that mean that you  
19 thought that in that particular country because after  
20 all I am trying to get it down to the cases, you know,  
21 where we are.

22 DR. WOLFE: Right.

23 DR. CASSELL: In that particular country there  
24 should have been up to 60 percent chance that anybody  
25 who needed the drug was going to be able to get it. Is



1 that what that means? That going into the trial we  
2 should have known that two-thirds of the people who  
3 needed the drug, up to two-thirds of the people who  
4 needed the drug should have been able to get it.

5 DR. WOLFE: Well, this is really -- these are  
6 qualitative things. These are not based on any numbers.  
7 They are based on --

8 DR. CASSELL: But wait a minute. One plus,  
9 two plus is not qualitative. It is quantitative.

10 DR. WOLFE: Well, it is the belief of people.  
11 I mean, given -- given that this has not been really  
12 pushed as hard as we think it should be.

13 DR. CASSELL: I understand all that. I am  
14 just trying to find out is that what you mean.

15 DR. WOLFE: We mean that the chances were not  
16 100 percent. They were not zero. They are somewhere  
17 between that. Let's say that.

18 DR. CASSELL: As much as 50 percent?

19 DR. WOLFE: Maybe, right.

20 DR. CASSELL: Right.

21 DR. WOLFE: Somewhere in that range, right.  
22 Okay.

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Could I ask for clarification -  
24 - a little further clarification? I understand that you  
25 are suggesting there are a series of criteria which one

1 ought to look at in determining whether or not to  
2 undertake a study. So, for example, that the drug is  
3 likely to be available post-trial is a good thing.  
4 Weighing three pluses would say that that is a good  
5 thing for doing the study.

6 But when I look at some of your other ones  
7 such as lack of evidence of a difference, I would have  
8 thought it would go the other way.

9 DR. WOLFE: What do you mean?

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: In other words, if there is no  
11 evidence of difference, right, then that argues against  
12 using that other population. So I would have expected  
13 the lower would weigh in favor of doing the trial.

14 DR. WOLFE: Well, again --

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Because this is another --  
16 existence of a satisfactory alternative design.

17 DR. WOLFE: Right.

18 MR. HOLTZMAN: If there is no alternative  
19 satisfactory design that would suggest that you should  
20 do the study.

21 DR. WOLFE: Well, as I mentioned before --

22 MR. HOLTZMAN: Because I am trying to  
23 understand --

24 DR. WOLFE: Okay.

25 MR. HOLTZMAN: No, forget the specifics.

1 DR. WOLFE: Okay.

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I am trying to understand. You  
3 made the statement these are criteria.

4 DR. WOLFE: Right.

5 MR. HOLTZMAN: Higher says do it but I am not  
6 understanding how in those cases if I -- and I am really  
7 trying to understand --

8 DR. WOLFE: Well, let me just try and respond  
9 to that.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: Does it make sense, the  
11 question?

12 DR. WOLFE: Yes, it does.

13 I made mention when I was discussing the  
14 magnitude of the likely benefit, let's assume that you  
15 have done a prior study and there is a huge two-thirds  
16 reduction in perinatal transmission, for example, so it  
17 appears a large magnitude of likely benefit. That  
18 obviously interacts with the question about existence of  
19 satisfactory alternative design because in that case we  
20 would argue you could do -- and one is being done right  
21 now -- an equivalency study.

22 On the other hand, let's assume that the first  
23 study that had been done there was very little evidence  
24 of any benefit at all such that you still were not sure  
25 whether the intervention worked. In that case you might

1 choose a different design as in the original one. You  
2 might go back to the original one and do a placebo  
3 controlled trial again in order to see whether there  
4 really was a benefit. There may have been something  
5 about the size of the trial or whatever that was not  
6 sufficiently powered to find that out.

7 So there is an interaction between the  
8 magnitude of the likely benefit and the existence of  
9 satisfactory alternative designs.

10 DR. LURIE: Let me -- okay. I will be very  
11 quick. When -- the slides -- to be perhaps more precise  
12 and I hope I said it this way, these slides are about  
13 the obligation of researchers to provide the particular  
14 intervention in question and to the extent -- and in  
15 this case providing AZT and in the previous case  
16 providing counseling. To the extent that there is lack  
17 of evidence of different biological factors in  
18 developing and industrialized countries, say at the  
19 three plus level, you need to provide it. To the extent  
20 that there is a satisfactory alternative design at three  
21 plus level that weighs in the direction of providing the  
22 intervention. It is not a do study/do not study. It is  
23 a provide intervention/do not provide intervention  
24 issue.

25 DR. MURRAY: When you say "provide

1 intervention," do you mean post-study?

2 DR. LURIE: No, this is -- we are talking  
3 about in the trial.

4 DR. MURRAY: In the trial.

5 DR. WOLFE: Within the trial.

6 DR. LURIE: Within the trial.

7 MR. HOLTZMAN: So intervention as opposed to  
8 placebo?

9 DR. WOLFE: Right.

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: The control arm?

11 DR. WOLFE: The treatment, right. Okay.

12 DR. MURRAY: Thank you.

13 DR. WOLFE: Okay. Thank you for your  
14 clarifying question.

15 I just want to go through now a few examples  
16 having to do with this.

17 (Slide.)

18 This was information available and, in fact,  
19 it was published in 1993, which really speaks to the  
20 issue of when perinatal transmission occurs. What you  
21 can see in the gray is that about two-thirds of it  
22 occurs during delivery. This is known again before  
23 these subsequent placebo controlled trials were  
24 designed. Two-thirds occurs during delivery. Another  
25 33 percent in the last eight weeks and only two percent

1 occurs before eight weeks.

2           So from this alone before even doing 076 or  
3 getting the results of it one would know that most of  
4 the perinatal transmission will have occurred after  
5 eight weeks. Thereby, setting up the possibility, if  
6 not likelihood, if not certainty, that a short course of  
7 AZT will work.

8           (Slide.)

9           These are the published data in the New  
10 England Journal study in 1994 of the 076 trial and what  
11 you can see is that there is about a two-thirds fewer  
12 infections, 25.5 percent in the mother -- in the infants  
13 whose mothers got a placebo and 8.3 percent in the  
14 infants whose mothers got AZT. A very striking kind of  
15 result and one which resulted in almost immediate use of  
16 this drug in the developed countries, particularly in the  
17 United States and France and others.

18           (Slide.)

19           This is the going into design of this trial.  
20 It was before they had actually done this trial and got  
21 the results. Women were stratified according to  
22 gestational age from 14 to 26 weeks or greater. Median  
23 duration of antepartum AZT was 11 weeks and ranged zero  
24 to 26. That is important because this was a study done  
25 to allow women, regardless of how far along they were in

1 their pregnancy, to go in and get treated. Some of them  
2 got treated only a week or two or a few days before they  
3 delivered. Evaluation of efficacy in subgroups,  
4 including duration of antepartum therapy.

5 And in the published results then was the  
6 phrase "The efficacy of zidovudine was observed in all  
7 the subgroups. Subgroups including those who got a  
8 short amount of treatment and those who got a longer  
9 amount of treatment." So this is known in 1994.  
10 Published late in 1994, reviewed earlier in 1994.

11 (Slide.)

12 Because of this phrase in the paper that there  
13 was no difference between the short and long, I sought  
14 to get the data -- can you just lower that slightly?  
15 Yes. -- the data from the researchers. Now these are  
16 data that were actually presented at a Data Safety  
17 Monitoring Board in February of '94 before the New  
18 England Journal article was published and before any of  
19 these other trials were designed.

20 This is what we have called a subgroup  
21 analysis but it was based on prior to a start of other  
22 study view of the researchers that they wanted to look  
23 at duration. What you can see here is in the left-hand  
24 pair of bars, those women who got less than 12 weeks of  
25 therapy, an average of seven weeks, had a reduction of

1 66.4 percent compared with the women who came in at the  
2 same time who got a placebo and conversely in the women  
3 who had more than 12 weeks of therapy there was about a  
4 65 percent reduction. So this -- these were the data  
5 behind the statement in the paper saying that there was  
6 no effect of duration on -- there was no univariate  
7 relationship between duration and result.

8 An important result known before any of these  
9 other trials were published. It is of interest that in  
10 June of this year -- of that year, which is between the  
11 time that the trial was presented at an NIH Data Safety  
12 Monitoring Board and when it was published, there was a  
13 meeting of WHO and the convener of the meeting said,  
14 "Data from the 12-week subgroup analysis study and the  
15 data on the pharmacokinetics were not available."

16 This is being said four months after these  
17 data were presented at a meeting which was attended by a  
18 couple of people who actually were at the WHO meeting.  
19 So there is a serious failure to do the first principle  
20 of research, which is research what has already been  
21 done.

22 (Slide.)

23 Who was and who was not informed about this  
24 subanalysis? Informed, as I mentioned before, were the  
25 people who were there at the NIH Data Safety Monitoring



1 Board. Not informed -- because I spoke to the woman who  
2 -- the epidemiologist who led the discussion at that  
3 meeting -- were the people in June and, therefore, it  
4 was not utilized because all of the trial designs,  
5 except for the one that was done by the Harvard people  
6 in Thailand, were placebo controlled studies.

7 One can see that the hypothesis generated from  
8 that trial was -- and from the biology of the  
9 transmission was that a short course would work.

10 (Slide.)

11 CDC correctly in their protocol formulated the  
12 research question and this is the protocol from the Cote  
13 d'Avair study, which was a placebo controlled trial, but  
14 in the protocol it said, "This study is proposed in the  
15 belief that short course oral therapy may be as  
16 effective or nearly as effective as the full ACT  
17 regimen."

18 Remember this is a design where they used  
19 short course, not compared with long course as the  
20 Thailand study did, but compared with the placebo and  
21 this is the kind of study that we criticize for this  
22 reason, more so even after we got the data that were  
23 available.

24 Let's go back a second to that.

25 The formulation of the question is very

1 important because whereas the question that was posed  
2 despite what you see here in the protocol was is there  
3 evidence that a short course is better than a placebo.  
4 The question that was asked by the other researchers,  
5 the other NIH funded -- the NIH funded study in Thailand  
6 was can we design a study in which we can find out  
7 whether the short course is as good or nearly as good,  
8 and someone can almost paraphrase it as this statement,  
9 "But they actually carried it out and designed a trial  
10 that way." It is a very different attitude in terms  
11 again of the benefit and risk to the patient as to which  
12 trial design is adhered to.

13 (Slide.)

14 Just moving on because my time is almost up,  
15 beyond the design of the study are issues obviously of  
16 IRB review and informed consent, and we point out, and I  
17 think that people generally agree that it is not enough  
18 as people have sometimes said, "Well, this study is okay  
19 because it went through the IRB review, here, there,  
20 everywhere, this study is okay because there was  
21 informed consent."

22 If the design of the study is flawed or if it  
23 is a study being done in a country where it is not going  
24 to be available you do not need to get to the IRB review  
25 and informed consent. It should not be done in the

1 first instance.

2 But let's assume that the study was well  
3 designed. We still need to look at these two factors  
4 and these are just some comments. One was by a  
5 virologist in Zimbabwe wrote -- writing to us after we  
6 had criticized these studies.

7 "An environment where the majority can neither  
8 read nor write is wallowing in poverty and sickness,  
9 hunger and homeless, where the educated, the powerful,  
10 the rich or the expatriate is a semigod, how can you  
11 talk of informed consent?"

12 (Slide.)

13 These were interviews done by a New York Times  
14 reporter, Howard French, in the Cote d'Avoir in the  
15 context of the study there. "They gave me a bunch of  
16 pills to take and told me how to take them. I figured  
17 that if one of them did not work against AIDS then one  
18 of the other ones would." Informed consent was obtained  
19 within five minutes of being told the person was HIV  
20 positive and one woman signed up, "Because of the  
21 medical that they are promising me."

22 (Slide.)

23 This on the issue of IRB's is again a letter  
24 written by a researcher to the New England Journal after  
25 the article that we published. "One of the major

1 problems in the Third World is the weak ethics in  
2 scientific committees that review scientific studies.  
3 The membership consists of interested parties such as  
4 investigators and they may receive incentives, including  
5 coauthorship or a ticket to an international  
6 conference."

7           That is all for the slides. I just want to  
8 conclude by summing this all up and pointing out that  
9 the benefit and risk to the patient, not the  
10 researchers, the funders, the country, the politicians  
11 and everything is first and foremost, and we are very  
12 concerned that in the developing world in the context of  
13 this massive globalization just as cheap jobs make  
14 cheaper products elsewhere, it is less expensive to do  
15 research and particularly the human experimentation  
16 corporations are taking advantage of this.

17           Similar to Doctors Without Borders, we believe  
18 that the NBAC has a duty to interfere with what may be  
19 otherwise going on in other countries by setting  
20 policies which reduce, if not eliminate, the extent to  
21 which human rights are being abused by unfavorable  
22 benefit/risk ratios to the patients in the studies in  
23 experiments in developing countries.

24           This is an important issue for NBAC to deal  
25 with at least to the extent that the studies involving

1 American funding are being done to seek approval of  
2 drugs by the FDA. There is, as Doctors Without Borders  
3 has shown, a duty to interfere. A principle of medical  
4 ethics without borders is one way of constructing the  
5 issues which you are considering.

6 Thank you.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

8 Let's go to questions.

9 David?

10 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

11 DR. CO: So, Dr. Wolfe, I have a very simple  
12 question for you and it is one which is just based on  
13 fact so it does not have to involve any suppositions.

14 With respect to the advertisements of a  
15 company like Quintiles it certainly raises the kinds of  
16 concerns that you mentioned. Okay. Are there any facts  
17 available that those kinds of abuses are going on by a  
18 company like that or others?

19 DR. WOLFE: We are currently and have been for  
20 some time trying to get some information on this by  
21 querying the FDA because to the extent that these  
22 clinical trials are submitted as part of a new drug  
23 application the FDA is exerting some kind of  
24 surveillance.

25 We just do not know. It has happened very,

1 very rapidly. There was a discussion of this in the  
2 context of the four reports issued by the Inspector  
3 General on Institutional Review Boards. These were  
4 issued in the summer of '98.

5 One of the concerns they had was that although  
6 institutional review boards, IRB, number one, are fixed  
7 to academic medical institutions, since these human  
8 experimetnation corporations are not academic medical  
9 institutions they have to have their own IRB's. They  
10 have named the independent review boards IRB's as well  
11 so as to confuse them with the institutional ones and  
12 one of the concerns was that people at one point sitting  
13 on these independent review boards own stock in the for  
14 profit IRB's.

15 These IRB's are for profit so that both at the  
16 level of the company wanting to race to the market as  
17 quickly as possible with their drug company partner and  
18 the ethical review, combine that with the increasing  
19 amount of these that are being done in foreign  
20 countries, there is at least a plausible biological  
21 hypothesis that there may be problems and it needs to be  
22 looked at very carefully.

23 DR. CO: So the answer to that first question  
24 is no, there are no facts right now?

25 DR. WOLFE: There are no facts either way. We

1 are in the -- we have been delayed somewhat getting  
2 information from the FDA on that.

3 DR. CO: So that is -- and then my -- the  
4 other factual question was do you believe that the  
5 results showing in the -- that those prior results  
6 concerning the efficacy of short-term versus long-term  
7 AZT treatments, which were not at that time published  
8 but were available to some, that that was scientific --  
9 that was sufficient scientific proof to show that short-  
10 term versus long-term were equally effective?

11 DR. WOLFE: No. What I believe -- because the  
12 trial was not designed that way. It was designed to let  
13 anyone in whenever they chose to get prenatal care and  
14 then they were paired off more or less with someone with  
15 a placebo.

16 No, it simply presented information that  
17 should have said, "Okay. Let's see whether we confirm  
18 this." And the response should have been to repeat it  
19 but the repetition would be the kind of design that the  
20 Harvard-Thailand group are doing, which is an  
21 equivalency study comparing short-term to long-term in  
22 an out front completely randomized way.

23 No. I mean, one study does not ever prove  
24 anything but the point that we have made is that it is  
25 at least -- given how well controlled that whole study

1 was -- is at least suggestive enough to abandon any  
2 subsequent studies using the placebo.

3 DR. CO: Thank you.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. We have got quite a  
5 few people who want to speak but Larry next.

6 DR. MIIKE: I am interested in both Dr. Whalen  
7 and Dr. Wolfe's answer, and you can answer this yes or  
8 no.

9 DR. WOLFE: Who would you like to answer  
10 first?

11 DR. MIIKE: Well, I would like to hear both of  
12 you but, first, just on the premise -- let's just assume  
13 that a trial has to benefit the population --  
14 potentially benefit the population in which it is being  
15 done and then we can somehow resolve the issue about  
16 undue influence by providing care that is not available  
17 in a country versus best available care being provided  
18 on the control side where they are.

19 The study that you talked about said it was  
20 really an equivalency about whether it was equally  
21 effective for short-term versus long-term. I am  
22 interested to know whether you people would find it  
23 ethical to do a study in a population where the best  
24 available treatment is the control and you deliberately  
25 design a study that you are looking for efficacy but



1 deliberately at a lower level of efficacy than the best  
2 available study because that may be more available in  
3 that country.

4           You see what I am saying?

5           DR. WOLFE: I do.

6           DR. MIIKE: You deliberately design a study

7 --

8           DR. WOLFE: Sure, I undersatnd.

9           DR. MIIKE: -- for something that is less  
10 efficacious but more --

11           DR. WOLFE: Right.

12           DR. MIIKE: -- potentially more available in  
13 that country. Is that ethical or not?

14           DR. WOLFE: I will try and answer.

15           I mean, the issue of -- I did not use the word  
16 "equipoise" but obviously, as you know, that is supposed  
17 to be present going into a trial. I think that the  
18 thinking -- let's just go to the specific example that I  
19 use. The thinking there was that one of the arms, as in  
20 the short arm, would be available in Thailand or  
21 wherever else because it was, in fact, used as the  
22 comparison group to the placebo in the other studies  
23 that we have questioned the ethics of.

24           I think that in that case there was a belief  
25 that they would be equally efficacious.

1 DR. MIIKE: Oh, but that is not the question I  
2 am asking.

3 DR. WOLFE: No, I understand. So I will now  
4 go to your question, which is if you go into the study  
5 believing that one is going to be better than the other  
6 that is -- raises serious ethical questions because you  
7 are -- I mean, that is --

8 DR. MIIKE: What I am saying is that the  
9 proven therapy --

10 DR. WOLFE: Right.

11 DR. MIIKE: -- is at a particular level. What  
12 you are trying to do is do a trial where you know --  
13 your hypothesis is that the therapy is going to be less  
14 efficacious but it is going to be half a degree of  
15 efficaciousness. But the fact that I am looking at is  
16 that that may be more available in that population than  
17 the best available treatment.

18 DR. WOLFE: It may be. And that is a more  
19 difficult question. I mean --

20 DR. MIIKE: Oh, but in the hypothetical --

21 DR. WOLFE: Yes. In --

22 DR. MIIKE: -- would you say yes or no? Would  
23 you find it ethical or not?

24 DR. WOLFE: I do not know is the answer.  
25 Sometimes we have to say we do not know and this is

1 one which I do not know and the only thing that -- the  
2 question I would raise about your hypothetical is that  
3 how would you know going into it -- let's assume that  
4 the best available, that the most expensive therapy  
5 rather, the 076 equivalent for example, was --

6 DR. MIIKE: Well, you are ducking my question.

7 DR. WOLFE: No, I am not.

8 DR. MIIKE: You are ducking my question.

9 DR. WOLFE: No.

10 DR. MIIKE: You are ducking my question.

11 DR. WOLFE: No, I am saying --

12 DR. MIIKE: I am providing it --

13 DR. WOLFE: -- I do not --

14 DR. MIIKE: -- in a --

15 DR. WOLFE: I am saying I do not know. I am  
16 not ducking your question.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Why don't we let everybody  
18 answer what they want?

19 DR. WOLFE: My answer is I do not know.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: His answer is what you want.

21 DR. WOLFE: I understand your question and it  
22 is a difficult one and I, therefore, say I do not know.

23 DR. MIIKE: Dr. Whalen?

24 DR. WHALEN: I know you want me to say yes or  
25 no.

1           If I -- I will try to answer yes or no but let  
2 me think out loud for a minute. When you do an  
3 equivalency study you are -- the hypothesis -- the null  
4 hypothesis and alternative hypothesis are flipped and  
5 you are looking for the fact that one treatment gives a  
6 result that is very close to the other one.

7           And when you do a study and your results  
8 confirm that two treatments are similar, you can move  
9 forward and you know that treatment A is the same or  
10 equal to treatment B. But when you -- when the study  
11 fails to demonstrate that, all you know is that one  
12 result is not as good as the other result. Okay.

13           So let's say -- and then in a developing  
14 country I can see a scenario where having done an  
15 equivalency study that does not demonstrate equivalency  
16 that you are actually left with no information to base  
17 public health decisions on.

18           DR. MIIKE: If you will indulge me, Harold,  
19 then let me ask the question this way: In the example  
20 that you are using where short-term versus long-term,  
21 suppose the evidence going into that trial had been the  
22 short-term was less effective but it was effective  
23 nevertheless. Would you have accepted a trial that  
24 tried to confirm that so that in -- that it would be  
25 left up to the country, for example Uganda, having been

1 given that information that they might make the decision  
2 to use a shorter therapy knowing that it would be  
3 efficacious but not as efficacious as the longer therapy  
4 regimens?

5 DR. WOLFE: Let me just expand on the first  
6 set.

7 Part of the -- and I am sure this will be  
8 addressed later -- part of the design of the equivalency  
9 is this tolerance. How much will you tolerate in terms  
10 of difference between the proven therapy and the other.

11 And let's assume that the proven therapy was a 100 in  
12 terms of terrific and you would tolerate as little as 80  
13 or 90 or whatever in your design and if it turned out to  
14 be less than that you would stop the study.

15 I think part of the answer -- I mean, I still  
16 say I do not know but I think that from the public  
17 health perspective the country in which a study is being  
18 done would then have to choose with some difficulty to  
19 announce that they are going to use the shorter course  
20 even though it is, let's say, 10 percent less effective.

21 I mean, that is a difficult question both at the trial  
22 design level and at the level of implementing it around  
23 the country.

24 Let's assume -- which is what your question  
25 assumes -- that the more expensive one is too expensive

1 and that, if anything, they are going to only be able to  
2 do the less expense one.

3 I think that again one of the reasons for this  
4 design in the equivalency study was in the hope that it  
5 would be the same or close enough that they could  
6 persuasively from a public health perspective say, "We  
7 are going to give you something that is just about as  
8 good, not quite as good," and the gap of the not quite  
9 is obviously very critical. If it was only half as good  
10 there would be a question but again the biology suggests  
11 that it will be about the same.

12 DR. MIIKE: But again that was not my  
13 question. My question was there is a clear difference.

14 DR. WOLFE: Right. The clear difference --  
15 then if there is a difference then why do the study?  
16 See what I mean?

17 DR. MIIKE: Well, that was my question. So  
18 your answer is no?

19 DR. WOLFE: No. I am saying if there is  
20 really a clear difference -- in other words, the short  
21 and the long have both been studied sufficiently that  
22 there would be a clear difference then there is no need  
23 to do a study. You do an implementation. I did not  
24 mention on one of the considerations on that slide about  
25 factors is sometimes the results are clear enough that

1 you do not need to do another study. You can just make  
2 it available.

3           There are certainly a number of sites around  
4 the world where after 076 they just made AZT available  
5 to HIV positive pregnant women whenever they came in the  
6 door even if they came in very late in the course.

7           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Tom?

8           DR. MURRAY: Thank you.

9           First I want to ask Sid for a brief  
10 clarification. Early in your presentation you cited  
11 this company, Quintiles, about which I do not know  
12 anything except what you just told us.

13           DR. WOLFE: Here is their ad for those of you  
14 --

15           DR. MURRAY: Okay. And you read something  
16 about drug naive populations and I thought you were  
17 imputing some significance to that and I just -- I  
18 wondered what you think they meant with the term "drug  
19 naive" because I interpreted it differently than you  
20 did.

21           DR. WOLFE: Well, I think it is -- it is a  
22 double entendre at the very least. I think what they  
23 meant was that there -- these are populations which have  
24 not had a prior exposure to pharmaceuticals and who,  
25 thereby, would not have some of the problems in a

1 population which is much more likely to have gotten  
2 pharmaceuticals. It is another advantage if you want to  
3 look at it that way of going to developing country.  
4 That is how I interpreted it.

5 DR. MURRAY: That is how I understood it.

6 DR. WOLFE: I just -- when I first read it, it  
7 was sort of appalling because I think that in a sense  
8 the other part of the double entendre is that these  
9 people are somewhat naive in that in many of these  
10 instances they are not in countries where one sees fifty  
11 ads a week in the newspaper about clinical trials.

12 DR. MURRAY: Okay. So we actually have a  
13 similar understanding.

14 DR. WOLFE: Yes, we do.

15 DR. MURRAY: That is comforting.

16 Now a question. At the end of your talk you  
17 spoke about informed consent and, in particular, you  
18 quoted a virologist who gave what I thought was a fairly  
19 despairing account of the very possibility or  
20 impossibility of obtaining informed consent in certain  
21 settings.

22 DR. WOLFE: Right.

23 DR. MURRAY: What lessons would you take from  
24 what you have told us? I mean, one possibility is since  
25 there are so many difficulties here imposed by poverty,



1 desperation, illness, et cetera, one should never  
2 attempt to get informed consent and one should never  
3 attempt research of any kind in these populations.

4 I guess I want to know what your  
5 interpretation and what advice you would provide and  
6 then I want to ask Chris for his take on it.

7 DR. WOLFE: Okay. Is this microphone on or  
8 not? I think it is.

9 PROF. CAPRON: Yes.

10 DR. WOLFE: Okay.

11 Well, I mean, if you combine that with the  
12 findings not just in the Howard French, New York Times,  
13 Cote d'Avoir but other interviews with people in Uganda  
14 -- there was -- I think a Cleveland Planet reporter  
15 interviewed some people in Uganda in the TB study -- I  
16 am mainly an optimist and I do not believe that one  
17 needs to abandon entirely doing research in developing  
18 countries. I think that it poses a greater challenge.  
19 You people have dealt with a very difficult question of  
20 informed consent in vulnerable populations.

21 Let's just look upon these people as a  
22 different form of vulnerable population partly because  
23 of naivete of previous experience, partly because of  
24 education, and I think it is just a greater challenge to  
25 do informed consent in the right way, and one needs to

1 do outcome studies in informed consent. Simply counting  
2 up how many people sign is really not enough and you are  
3 dealing with this in some way in the studies that you  
4 have commissioned out.

5           What is the evidence that those people who  
6 signed the informed consent sheet actually understood  
7 it? I mean, instead of having newspaper reporters  
8 interview them, you can do it in a more formal way and  
9 actually see whether it gets through. So I think it is  
10 more challenging just as it is more challenging to  
11 obtained informed consent in vulnerable populations in  
12 this country.

13           DR. MURRAY: Okay.

14           Chris, do you have anything you want to say  
15 about -- you want to add to that?

16           DR. WHALEN: I think one must always obtain  
17 individual informed consent even -- I recognize the  
18 difficulties in some settings in Africa where the tribe  
19 leader may be able to acknowledge that anyone in his  
20 tribe can participate or a family leader may -- head of  
21 a household, for example, may indicate that what he says  
22 everyone can -- anyone can participate if he says so.

23           I believe we still need to get individual  
24 informed consent.

25           Recognizing that there are problems with

1 informed consent and making sure that people fully  
2 understand the nature of the research -- that is a real  
3 challenge of doing research and obtaining informed  
4 consent in a developing country.

5 I know that the procedures we used in the  
6 Preventive Therapy study were quite extensive with group  
7 and individual sessions sort of sequentially over three  
8 or four different time periods. And even in that  
9 scenario when you come back years later some individuals  
10 did not recall the informed consent process or had a  
11 different understanding of what that process was about.

12

13 So I think one has to attempt to get it and do  
14 the very best you can to inform the individuals in the  
15 study.

16 DR. MURRAY: Thank you.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: We are running into some time  
18 constraints here so I have four commissioners left who  
19 want to ask questions. That is Bernie, Eric, Steve and  
20 Jim.

21 One question each so that we do not last  
22 another half hour on this.

23 Bernie, we will start with you. Pick your  
24 most important question.

25 DR. LO: My question is directed to Dr. Wolfe

1 and Dr. Lurie. I am trying to understand a little bit  
2 more about how you operationalize these criteria you set  
3 out about when is it unethical to withhold an  
4 intervention in a control group.

5           And I am trying to -- again, my mind works  
6 better with concrete examples. I am trying to think of  
7 what I would be doing if I was designing a perinatal HIV  
8 prevention study in a country where most women do not  
9 get prenatal care except for prenatal care at delivery  
10 or shortly before delivery where I cannot give  
11 intravenous AZT during delivery because, you know, we do  
12 not have facilities to give intravenous drugs after the  
13 study is done on a sort of population basis.

14           Would those sorts of considerations fit under  
15 your rubric of is there a feasible plan to make an  
16 intervention available in a country after the study?

17           I can obviously do it in a clinical trial but  
18 if -- to operationalize the intervention after the trial  
19 will require changing patterns of presenting for  
20 prenatal care and making it feasible to deliver i.v.'s  
21 in the hospital.

22           Does that mean that for all intents and  
23 purposes that is not a practical intervention in that  
24 country?

25           The second question, again with your criteria,

1 has got to do with --

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: You got around your one  
3 question.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

5 DR. LO: Well, it is subpart A and B.

6 (Laughter.)

7 DR. LO: We are very good at this.

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: He will say this is Part B of  
9 the first question.

10 DR. LO: Right.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. LO: Well, it has to do with --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Some of your colleagues will get  
14 zero questions.

15 DR. LO: -- relevant biological differences  
16 and I guess I would like to know is a study that is done  
17 in a nonbreast feeding population -- is it a relevant  
18 biological difference for perinatal transmission that  
19 the country I am interested in has breast feeding as its  
20 cultural norm? Do I assume that 076 applies to a breast  
21 feeding populaton?

22 DR. WOLFE: Well, let me just answer the  
23 question. I mean, the first one at the time, -- and  
24 just using the concrete example since you correctly, as  
25 do I like to deal with concrete examples -- , there was

1 good pharmacokinetics data available back four or five  
2 years ago that one could just as well get the blood  
3 levels up with an oral dose.

4 So if you did not have that information it  
5 would be a different consideration and that would be  
6 something that you could not even do in the context of  
7 the trial. But, in fact, one knew at that point that  
8 oral, which would obviate the need of hooking up someone  
9 to an i.v. would suffice.

10 As far as the breast feeding issue is  
11 concerned, subsequently there have been studies in  
12 breast feeding and nonbreast feeding countries, and the  
13 magnitude of the reduction is very, very similar. Yes,  
14 that is different but one has again some other  
15 biological information about what kind of transmission  
16 can occur with breast feeding and I do not think that it  
17 is relevant in the sense that the country is or is not a  
18 breast feeding country but that does not mean you cannot  
19 do the trial or should not even expect to get the  
20 result.

21 Do you want to add anything?

22 DR. LURIE: Yes. If I might, I actually think  
23 both your questions have the same answer. How about  
24 that for parsimony?

25 The issue is can you find another way of

1 answering these questions short of getting into either a  
2 placebo control trial or even perhaps a randomized  
3 control trial? I personally believe that one needs a  
4 placebo controlled trial to establish the safety or lack  
5 thereof of INH in African patients, many of whom have  
6 been getting INH for many, many years. I am referring  
7 to Dr. Whalen's question.

8 In the particular case of the questions that  
9 you raised, though, as Sid points out, you could have  
10 answered the i.v. versus oral question by simply  
11 randomizing a small number of people to oral versus i.v.  
12 and measuring their blood levels.

13 And CDC predicted that the levels would be the  
14 same and, in fact, when a few years later they actually  
15 got around to doing the test, the levels of AZT in the  
16 blood were the same. You did not need a randomized  
17 control trial of efficacy, let alone a placebo control  
18 one to answer that question.

19 With regard to the breast feeding there were  
20 data available to the researchers at the time of the  
21 study that about 14 percent of transmission in breast  
22 feeding patients was -- I am sorry. That the absolute  
23 contribution of breast feeding transmission was 14  
24 percent, the breast feeding point, and that the majority  
25 of it, probably 28 or more or so percent was, in fact,

1 due to the nonbreast feeding portions.

2 So the question is not are breast feeding  
3 patients different than nonbreast feeding patients. The  
4 narrower question is, is that difference of breast  
5 feeding versus not sufficient to likely wipe out the  
6 dramatic effectiveness of 076?

7 We predicted that it would not. We predicted  
8 as well that the oral versus the i.v. would not. It  
9 turns out that we were right. We predicted a long  
10 time ago that the short courses would be effective. It  
11 also shows that the so-called subanalysis was a good  
12 predictor of what was going to happen.

13 My point then to summarize is that there are  
14 very often data available, the same as trial ways of  
15 addressing questions that fall short of randomization,  
16 let alone placebo control groups.

17 And it is the responsibility of the researcher  
18 to pull together every bit of possible information  
19 existing or that can be readily obtained short of  
20 necessarily and reflexively resorting to placebo  
21 controlled trials, especially when that can result in  
22 better protection for patients.

23 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

24 Now I can easily tolerate the fact that  
25 members of this commission have no respect for my views.



1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. SHAPIRO: What I cannot tolerate is  
3 keeping our guests waiting who have traveled to be here.

4

5 DR. DUMAS: That is right.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: So the last question is -- Eric,  
7 if it is short you can ask it, if not you cannot.

8 DR. CASSELL: It is short.

9 DR. DUMAS: I do not believe it.

10 (Laughter.)

11 DR. CASSELL: You had a statement up there  
12 that the researcher has primary responsibility for the  
13 well-being of an individual participant. And is that  
14 the same as it would be as if it were a clinician? Is  
15 there no difference between a researcher in relationship  
16 to responsibility to a participant versus responsibility  
17 for the knowledge from the trial or are they really the  
18 same?

19 Coincidentally, "naive" is a word of art. In  
20 the OED you are naive when you are appalled.

21 DR. WOLFE: The reason that many people have  
22 said that the researcher needs to act as though they  
23 were a physician is because the benefit/risk ratio that  
24 one would subject your own patients in practICH to  
25 should not be arguably different than the benefit/risk

1 ratio that you would subject someone or a group of  
2 people in a trial.

3 So I think it is very similar, if not  
4 identical, is the answer. As a physician who is --

5 DR. CASSELL: No --

6 DR. WOLFE: Pardon? If anything, it is  
7 greater because there are --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: It is not a discussion, Eric.  
9 Thank you.

10 DR. WOLFE: Okay.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

12 MR. HOLTZMAN: I think this is a quick  
13 question.

14 Moving apart from specifics and more to the  
15 general principle level, you advocated that it is a very  
16 good thought to say to yourself before I undertake this  
17 line of experimentation, would I do it to myself, would  
18 I do it to my wife, would I do it to my child.

19 DR. WOLFE: Right.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: When I ask that of myself as an  
21 investigator, should I say would I do that, that is  
22 given I am Steven Holtzman with the following income  
23 level, with the following health care available, with  
24 the benefit of the fact that cost is no object, or  
25 should I ask it of myself and my children and my wife

1     imagining myself into the situation where those facts  
2     may be different?

3             DR. WOLFE: Well, I think that it is most  
4     relevant if you imagine yourself as being in Thailand or  
5     in South Africa or wherever knowing what the facts are,  
6     what the availability is, what the possible design  
7     alternatives are. I mean, I think that it is relevant  
8     in that country. That is not meant to support, which I  
9     attacked earlier, cultural relativism but it is really  
10    to focus -- and is one of the reasons why there are both  
11    U.S. based and local investigators. I mean, the local  
12    investigator who lives in the country and knows about it  
13    should ask themselves the question would I be willing to  
14    give myself or my mother or father or whatever a  
15    placebo.

16            So I think it is in the context of the country  
17    but I am not sure the answer would be a lot different.  
18    I mean, other than mentioning that cardiac bypass  
19    surgery centers are not available in some of these  
20    countries and, therefore, it is a nonquestion. You,  
21    therefore, do not do a study having to do with outcomes  
22    of that in that country.

23            DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

24            DR. CHILDRESS: This question arises out of  
25    something Dr. Whalen had said toward the end of one of

1 his recent comments about questions about the adequacy  
2 of informed consent. You referred to recall studies but  
3 I am not at all convinced that studies of how much  
4 subjects recall months or years later can really tell us  
5 a lot about the adequacy or inadequacy of the informed  
6 consent in a particular setting at the time, say, the  
7 form was signed or the consent was given to proceed.

8 I just wonder whether you have any suggestions  
9 about ways we could get at the adequacy of informed  
10 consent. This is a problem in the U.S. as well as  
11 elsewhere.

12 DR. WHALEN: I know some people have proposed  
13 a brief set of questions shortly after the process of  
14 informed consent has been completed. We have not used  
15 that in Uganda to date, though. In the future studies,  
16 it is something that I would be interested in trying out  
17 certainly but I do not know how the Ugandans will  
18 respond to it.

19 They may feel as, though, why are you testing  
20 me, is this -- do I have to pass a test to come in this  
21 study and you are going to keep me out because I cannot  
22 answer these questions and even though they may fully  
23 understand them.

24 So I -- so even that in the culture -- in the  
25 context of Ugandan culture I would need to, you know, do

1 studies along those lines or do pilot evaluations along  
2 those lines.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

4 Let me finally thank both Dr. Wolfe and Dr.  
5 Whalen. Thank you very much for being here today. We  
6 very much benefitted from your testimony on this issue  
7 we will continue to struggle with.

8 Let me say to the commission we will take only  
9 a five minute break. I mean, you have your choice of no  
10 break or five minutes only.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Because we do have -- some of  
13 our guests have to leave and they have made great effort  
14 to be here so I really will rely on you all to be back  
15 here in five minutes.

16 (Whereupon, a break was taken from 10:38 a.m.  
17 until 10:47 a.m.)

18 PANEL II: RESEARCH DESIGN METHODOLOGY

19 DR. SHAPIRO: I would like to get this session  
20 underway if you do not mind.

21 Let me extend my thanks to all of you for  
22 being here today. I know that everybody has extremely  
23 busy schedules and we are very appreciative of the fact  
24 that you have taken time to be here.

25 At this time, just to keep matters a little

1 uncertain, you are not listed in alphabetical order on  
2 the program and I will go by the program. I know that  
3 some of you may have to leave early. We will try to  
4 move on as quickly as possible.

5 We certainly appreciate that you have other  
6 commitments but let's just go this way. We will go from  
7 my left to right as one way of doing this so we will  
8 hear first from Professor Lagakos, who is a professor of  
9 biostatistics.

10 Welcome. It is a great pleasure to have you  
11 here.

12 DR. LAGAKOS: Thanks.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: We look forward to hearing your  
14 remarks.

15 STEPHEN LAGAKOS, Ph.D., M.P.H.

16 HARVARD MEDICAL SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH

17 DR. LAGAKOS: Thank you.

18 Hopefully, the microphone is on.

19 PROF. CAPRON: You have to get up close.

20 DR. LAGAKOS: Oh.

21 PROF. CAPRON: That is the rock star analogy.

22 DR. LAGAKOS: Okay.

23 PROF. CAPRON: For those people who thought  
24 that they had to play music while they were speaking.

25 DR. LAGAKOS: I want to actually begin with an

1 apology. I was not sure what the format would be and I  
2 did not prepare overhead transparencies so I will read  
3 my testimony.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

5 DR. LAGAKOS: Okay.

6 As a statistician, I am used to using them but  
7 you all should have a copy of my comments.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes, they are here. Thank you.

9 DR. LAGAKOS: And I can provide somebody with  
10 a diskette if they want it.

11 So let me just start. I am pleased to have  
12 the opportunity to be before you today and present some  
13 of my thoughts about international clinical research and  
14 to answer questions that you may have.

15 Let me begin by saying something about who I  
16 am. I am a mathematical statistician by training but  
17 have really spent my entire career as a biostatistician.

18 I am on the faculty of the Department of Biostatistics  
19 at the Harvard University School of Public Health. I  
20 have been there since 1978.

21 I am also a member of the Center for  
22 Biostatistics and AIDS Research, commonly called CBAR at  
23 Harvard. CBAR is involved in many HIV trials and most  
24 notably because it plays the role as the statistical  
25 center for both the adult and pediatrics AIDS Clinical

1 Trials Groups with whom I have been involved since 1987.

2 Prior to my AIDS activities I was involved for  
3 ten or more yeras in clinical trials for the evaluation  
4 of new therapies for cancer.

5 Most of my experience in clinical trials has  
6 been based in U.S. trials. However, through the WHO I  
7 also had the opportunity to help to design and implement  
8 a clinical trial of hepatitis B, of a hepatitis B  
9 vaccine in China in the '80s, and more recently have  
10 been involved in the planning, conduct and/or the  
11 analysis of HIV trials in Thailand, Botswana and  
12 Cambodia.

13 I am a member of several Data and Safety  
14 Monitoring Boards, DSMBs, for several international  
15 trials. In this capacity I have had the opportunity to  
16 review the interim results of trials to ensure that  
17 patient interests are being safeguarded.

18 In particular, I am a member of the DSMB for  
19 an HIV perinatal transmission trial based in Chiang Mai,  
20 Thailand, that Dr. Wolfe described as the Harvard-  
21 Thailand study, that I will discuss in some detail  
22 during this testimony.

23 These experiences have led me to think a good  
24 deal about issues of ethics and together with recent  
25 opinions, as expressed by others in the scientific and



1 medical literature, have shaped my views.

2 I also have benefitted greatly with my  
3 discussions with my colleagues at Harvard who are  
4 involved in trials, and with fellow DSMB members, and  
5 with investigators who I have collaborated, and with  
6 colleagues at the New England Journal of Medicine where  
7 ethical issues are sometimes debated during our weekly  
8 meetings to review manuscripts.

9 So that is where I am and let me just begin  
10 with an introduction. I was asked to provide -- in the  
11 words of someone, I cannot remember who it was now -- a  
12 ten minute primer on the ABC's of clinical trials.

13 So numerous ethical issues can arise in the  
14 design, implementation, monitoring and analysis and  
15 reporting of clinical trials -- clinical research  
16 studies, even those that do not involve therapeutic  
17 interventions.

18 In this session four of us will discuss  
19 our views and experiences in this area. Before  
20 presenting my own views I will try to give some  
21 background material on the main types of clinical trials  
22 that are undertaken and on several types of designs that  
23 are commonly used in randomized clinical trials aimed at  
24 comparing two or more treatment groups.

25 I will then focus on several issues that can

1 arise -- on specific issues that can arise in the  
2 conduct of Phase III comparative trials that are being  
3 conducted in developing countries but with sponsorship  
4 from an outside organization such as the NIH or a  
5 pharmaceutical company.

6           This setting, a trial being conducted in a  
7 developing country with external support, can raise  
8 additional ethical challenges because of, one, the  
9 different ethical views or standards of medical care  
10 between the host country and the country of the sponsor;  
11 and, two, the fact that the sponsor is providing funds  
12 to help support the cost of the study.

13           Okay. Basics of clinical trials.

14           Biomedical research studies involving humans  
15 can take several forms. In a cross-sectional study, for  
16 example, information about a group of subjects at one  
17 point in time is examined. This is to be distinguished  
18 from a longitudinal study, which includes information on  
19 subjects collected over a period of time. Among  
20 longitudinal studies it is common to distinguish those  
21 that collect information retrospectively such as a case  
22 control epidemiologic study that is aimed at assessing a  
23 possible association between some exposure and the  
24 subsequent risk of disease and a cohort study in which a  
25 group of subjects is followed prospectively over time.

1           Even within cohort studies one can further  
2 distinguish observational studies, which generally means  
3 that there is no therapeutic intervention, and clinical  
4 trials where there is a therapeutic intervention.

5           There are many types of clinical trials. One  
6 way of classifying clinical trials is by the type of  
7 design, namely uncontrolled trials, trials with  
8 nonrandomized controls, and trials with randomized  
9 controls.

10           An example of an uncontrolled trial would be a  
11 study in which all participants receive the same drug  
12 and efficacy is based on the results of just that study.

13           If, instead, the drug's efficacy were assessed  
14 by comparing these results with the results of a past  
15 study of another drug, say published in the medical  
16 literature, then the trial would be classified as one  
17 with nonrandomized controls.

18           Alternatively, if some of the patients in the  
19 trial were randomly assigned to receive a new drug and  
20 some were randomly assigned to receive a standard  
21 treatment or a placebo then the trial would have a  
22 randomized control group.

23           Much has been written about the use of  
24 randomized versus nonrandomized controls and the  
25 consensus view among clinical trialists is that the use

1 of nonrandomized controls can be severely biased and  
2 unreliable. Thus clinical trials with randomized  
3 controls and with blinding, when practical and  
4 appropriate, represent the gold standard for the  
5 evaluation of therapeutic interventions.

6 I strongly agree with this view and in the  
7 interest of time will not focus on the values of  
8 randomization and the use of a placebo pill as opposed  
9 to giving no treatment or blinding in my comments.  
10 However, I will return to the issue of how to choose a  
11 control group.

12 Another way of classifying clinical trials is  
13 by phase. Phase I studies, drug studies, are typically  
14 small and often used to determine the optimal dose of a  
15 new drug. These are often conducted in nondiseased  
16 individuals such as medical student volunteers.

17 Phase II trials tend to be somewhat larger and  
18 are often aimed at obtaining an initial sense, a  
19 preliminary sense of whether a drug may have clinical  
20 efficacy. If the results of these trials are promising  
21 then a larger Phase III trial aimed at establishing  
22 whether or not there is efficacy may be conducted.

23 Phase III trials are large, typically 50 to  
24 thousands of subjects, and comparative in nature with  
25 randomization with at least two arms, one of which

1 serves as a control or a reference arm and one or more  
2 arms involving new treatments.

3           The term Phase IV trial is often used to refer  
4 to post marketing surveillance studies aimed at  
5 assessing long-term effects. For example, rare but  
6 serious side effects of a new treatment.

7           In the interest of time I will hereafter focus  
8 on Phase III randomized trials as most of the ethical  
9 issues I am familiar with have arisen in this setting.

10           There are many types of designs that are used  
11 in Phase III randomized trials. For example, in  
12 diseases where an effective treatment is available and  
13 in use a common design randomizes trial participants to  
14 receive either a new treatment or the standard  
15 treatment. Even in this setting there can be different  
16 scientific goals. The most common is to determine  
17 whether the new treatment has superior efficacy than the  
18 standard or to the standard, I guess. If so, and if its  
19 associated costs and safety profile are comparable to  
20 those of the standard, then the new treatment would be  
21 preferable and may replace it as the new standard of  
22 care.

23           In other instances, however, the new treatment  
24 may have fewer side effects and/or be less expensive  
25 than the standard treatment. Here demonstration that

1 the new treatment is as or nearly as efficacious as the  
2 control may be enough to conclude that it would be  
3 preferable to the standard. Or when the standard  
4 treatment may not be well tolerated in some patients  
5 there may be value in demonstrating that a new drug --  
6 in demonstrating that a new drug is equally efficacious,  
7 even though it may not be less expensive or have fewer  
8 side effects. Since this might represent a valuable  
9 alternative for patients who cannot tolerate the  
10 standard treatment.

11 Phase III trials which aim to show that a new  
12 treatment is more efficacious than a standard treatment  
13 are often referred to as superiority trials. While  
14 trials aimed at showing that the new treatment is as or  
15 nearly as effective as the standard are often called  
16 equivalence trials.

17 The latter name has been criticized by some  
18 arguing that it would be more accurate to refer to these  
19 as noninferiority trials rather than equivalence trials  
20 on the grounds that if having equal efficacy would make  
21 the new treatment preferable to the standard then having  
22 superior efficacy would also. I support this view.

23 Let me now comment on the choICH of a control  
24 group. In an equivalence trial the control group is  
25 usually a standard treatment that has been proven or is

1 perceived to have therapeutic value. In such a setting  
2 where demonstration of equivalence is the goal, use of a  
3 placebo control makes no sense.

4           However, in a superiority trial the control  
5 group could be an active treatment or a placebo. For  
6 example, if there were no proven effective treatments  
7 for a particular disease then the goal of the trial  
8 would be to demonstrate that a new treatment is  
9 beneficial. This usually translates into leading to a  
10 better response than a group of patients who receive no  
11 treatment. Thus the natural and appropriate design  
12 would be to -- scientifically would be to randomize  
13 patients to the new treatment versus a placebo.

14           One point I wish to make here is that I have  
15 heard some describe ethical issues in terms of  
16 superiority versus equivalence trials. In fact, the  
17 real issue is not this but whether a placebo or an  
18 active control group should be used.

19           The final general comment I wish to make about  
20 study design is that this should be dictated by the  
21 scientific question that one wishes to answer in the  
22 trial. While the goal of linking the design of the  
23 trial to the scientific question is hard to disagree  
24 with conceptually, the most appropriate scientific  
25 question is sometimes not obvious and thus the choice

1 among several clinical trial designs, including the  
2 choice of a control group, may not be obvious. I will  
3 return to this point later in my testimony.

4           Ethical issues: Ethical issues can arise in  
5 each of the types of studies I have just mentioned. Not  
6 just in Phase III clinical trials. For example, in a  
7 case control or cross-sectional study based on  
8 information already present in some database there could  
9 be issues of confidentiality or access to records or in  
10 an observational study in which there was no therapeutic  
11 intervention for any subject, ethical issues might arise  
12 if an invasive diagnostic test is used or perhaps simply  
13 because no intervention was used.

14           The latter situation is illustrated, for  
15 example, in an article that appeared in the New England  
16 Journal of Medicine last year where Dr. Prophan from the  
17 Thai Red Cross raised ethical concerns about a U.S.  
18 supported study of the natural history of HIV in  
19 pregnant Thai women and their offspring.

20           The underlying reasons why ethical issues can  
21 arise are numerous, but in my experience these are often  
22 related to issues of cost and expediency, conflicts  
23 between the scientific goals of a study and the best  
24 interests of the study participants, and differences of  
25 opinion about the relative importance of the scientific



1 questions that should be addressed.

2           As noted above, I will discuss ethical issues  
3 arising in Phase III clinical trials. Further, I will  
4 try to focus on issues that have commonly arisen in  
5 clinical trials being conducted in a developing country  
6 with support from an outside organization such as a  
7 pharmaceutical company or the NIH. This setting where  
8 the customs, cultural norms, standards, and extent of  
9 medical care may differ considerably between the host  
10 country and the country of the sponsor can lead to  
11 additional ethical challenges.

12           So now let me turn to some ethical issues  
13 arising in trial design. Ethical dilemmas can arise  
14 when there is an established effective treatment for a  
15 disease or a condition that is not routinely used in the  
16 host country because of cost.

17           For example, while ZDV is now well-known to be  
18 highly effective -- a highly effective way of reducing  
19 the risk of perinatal transmission of HIV, it or other  
20 antiretroviral agents are still not in widespread use in  
21 many parts of Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa. In this  
22 setting, is it ethical for us, meaning say investigators  
23 from the U.S., to undertake a placebo controlled study  
24 when effective therapies exist under the standard of  
25 care in the United States and other developed countries?

1

2           The fact that the care provided in every arm  
3 of a trial would be as good or better than what the  
4 subject would receive if he/she were not in the trial  
5 does not in and of itself make the trial ethical.

6           Ethical issues can also arise regarding the  
7 duration of treatment of study subjects. For example,  
8 again using the setting of perinatal transmission of  
9 HIV, what is the obligation for treating the HIV  
10 infected mother after her child is born? What is the  
11 ethical argument for failing to offer antiretroviral  
12 treatment to the mother after her child is born?

13           Similarly, is there an ethical obligation --  
14 I should probably say, will there be an ethical  
15 obligation to provide antiviral treatment to  
16 participants who become infected during an HIV vaccine  
17 trial, assuming this represents the standard of care in  
18 the United States at that time?

19           Let me turn now to ethical issues related to  
20 the enrollment of study subjects, and I will be brief  
21 here. Many developing countries provide inadequate, at  
22 least by our standards, health care. Thus, for a  
23 potential volunteer there can be a strong incentive to  
24 participate in a clinical trial since all of the  
25 treatment arms, even if some fall short of U.S.

1 standards, would represent an improvement to the  
2 available options if he or she did not volunteer in the  
3 trial. In such opportunities the opportunity for -- in  
4 such settings the opportunity for unintended coercion  
5 might be significant. What safeguards should be taken  
6 in such a setting to ensure that proper informed consent  
7 is provided?

8           Perhaps I should just comment now based on  
9 some comments made in the discussions earlier that I  
10 have just finished teaching a course in clinical trials  
11 in Greece and the view in other countries about informed  
12 consent is not the same as the prevailing view here.

13           For example, concerns that -- the general  
14 perception that some people gave me in other countries  
15 is that we are too concerned with the bad investigator  
16 who tries to take advantage of a situation and we do not  
17 worry enough about perhaps the psychological harm that  
18 can come from informed consent. So I just throw that  
19 out there to make the point that the issues of informed  
20 consent can be particularly complicated in other  
21 settings.

22           Ethical issues arising in the monitoring of  
23 interim results: Clinical trials often require several  
24 years to complete. As a result, it is important that  
25 the trials be monitored regularly to ensure that the

1 best interests of participants are safeguarded. When I  
2 say "monitored" here, I do not mean site monitors. I  
3 mean interim analyses of the clinical trial.

4 This task is best accomplished by an  
5 independent DSMB, Data and Safety Monitoring Board,  
6 whose members have expertise in the disease area and in  
7 clinical trials methods and in who have no personal or  
8 financial interests in the outcome of the trial.

9 In addition to examining the evolving results  
10 of the trial, the DSMB should be aware of what advances  
11 in the -- should be aware of advances in the field and  
12 assess whether the study design, which presumably was  
13 ethical and scientifically valid when the trial was  
14 initiated, is still ethical and scientifically valid.

15 This is especially important for diseases such  
16 as HIV where progress in the development of effective  
17 therapies has been rapid. Trials that are no longer  
18 ethical because the control group no longer represents  
19 an accepted standard of care, trials that have no  
20 reasonable hope of leading to an unequivocal result, and  
21 trials that have already demonstrated a definitive  
22 difference between treatment arms should usually be  
23 terminated even if their continuation may have some  
24 benefit to the medical and scientific community.

25 Because the data sources used to assess these

1 conditions, unequivocal results, new standard of care,  
2 are never completely unequivocal themselves, the ethical  
3 considerations that arise in such instances are often  
4 not clear-cut and conscientious and knowledgeable  
5 experts on the DSMB can disagree in fundamental ways  
6 about the best course of action. In such instances, how  
7 does one ensure that the views and perspectives of both  
8 the host country and the sponsor are understood when  
9 deciding whether to continue or terminate or modify a  
10 study? What if there is not consensus on the proper  
11 course of action between members of a DSMB that  
12 represent the host country and those that represent the  
13 sponsor?

14           Resolving ethical issues: When I try to  
15 determine my own views on an ethical issue that may  
16 arise in a trial I tend to first use my own sense of  
17 values to determine whether I am ethically comfortable  
18 with a study.

19           Sometimes it is difficult to know exactly how  
20 I weigh the various considerations that are involved in  
21 thinking about the issue -- the ethical considerations -  
22 - but I will say that I firmly believe that any  
23 investigator in a trial, including members of its DSMB,  
24 assumes a responsibility to ensure that the best  
25 interest of the study participants are protected. I

1 will just comment now that that is not restricted to  
2 physicians in any sense. That is anybody who takes a  
3 responsibility. By buying in, one bears a  
4 responsibility for those subjects.

5           Sometimes the ethics of a situation are not so  
6 clear to me. I then try to identify the underlying  
7 ethical principles that may be at the heart of the  
8 concern. However, even this is sometimes a difficult  
9 task.

10           Much has been written about ethical principles  
11 for the conduct of research involving humans and the  
12 Declaration of Helsinki is often referenced as a key  
13 sort of principles. Individually the principles in the  
14 Helsinki Declaration seem reasonable and laudable.  
15 However, when it comes to certain specific issues the  
16 practical interpretation of a principle might be  
17 somewhat vague or appear to conflict with another  
18 principle. Thus it is not surprising that a thoughtful  
19 and competent clinical research often disagree -- that  
20 thoughtful and competent clinical researchers often  
21 disagree on the ethics of a specific situation.

22           As a result, I sometimes find myself unable to  
23 pigeon hole myself as being on one side or another of an  
24 ethical debate or to fully justify why a specific study  
25 is ethical even though I support its implementation.

1           Because of this recognition that the issues  
2 are not always clear-cut and clearly addressed by these  
3 principles, I try to remind myself that those taking the  
4 other view are not necessarily ignorant of the issues  
5 even though -- just because they disagree with me.

6           So that is my background on clinical trials.  
7 Let me say now a bit about my own views. I would now  
8 like to express some of my own personal views on the  
9 specific ethical issues that I raised in the preceding  
10 overview of clinical trials.

11           To maintain a link between the different  
12 issues I will use the example of perinatal transmission  
13 of HIV as a paradigm and, in particular, the example of  
14 the CDC supported placebo control trial of ZDV that was  
15 recently completed in Thailand. I choose this example  
16 because I find the ethical issues to be particularly  
17 challenging and because clinical investigators, whom I  
18 deeply respect, have taken very different views on some  
19 of these issues.

20           Let me begin with the issue of choosing a  
21 control group. The Thai-CDC study, as I will refer to  
22 it, compared a short course of ZDV to placebo in HIV-  
23 infected pregnant women in Thailand. Enrollment into  
24 this trial was undertaken after the results of ACTG-076  
25 were made public in 1994. That study indicated that ZDV

1 appeared to reduce the rate of perinatal transmission of  
2 HIV by about two-thirds.

3 I will not provide the details of either of  
4 these to studies because I am sure you are well familiar  
5 with them. However, I will make a few general  
6 observations to set the stage for the ethical and  
7 scientific considerations.

8 The setting in Thailand when the Thai-CDC  
9 trial was initiated was as follows:

10 One: HIV was recognized as a serious problem  
11 in Thailand. It was well-known among Thai scientists  
12 that HIV can be transmitted in utero; that ZDV had been  
13 shown to greatly reduce HIV transmission in several  
14 studies; and that ZDV had become the standard of care in  
15 the United States and many parts of Western Europe.

16 Two: Pregnant Thai women known to be HIV  
17 positive were not, in general, offered ZDV or any other  
18 antiretroviral agents to reduce the risk of perinatal  
19 transmission of HIV.

20 Three: Previous studies showing that ZDV  
21 could reduce perinatal transmission of HIV were  
22 predominantly in regions where the B subtype of HIV-1  
23 was predominant. In Thailand the predominant subtype of  
24 HIV is the E subtype.

25 By its design, the Thai-CDC trial hoped to



1 determine whether a short course of ZDV was effective in  
2 reducing the risk of HIV transmission relative to no  
3 treatment. If it were -- and now I am speaking as if we  
4 were designing the trial, this is before seeing any of  
5 the data -- if it were, then a more affordable and  
6 perhaps safer ZDV regimen than the ACTG-076 regimen  
7 would be available and perhaps could be implemented on a  
8 national basis more easily than the ACTG-076 regimen.

9           However, if the study were to show that ZDV  
10 were more efficacious than placebo, it would still not  
11 be known how much efficacy was lost compared to an ACTG-  
12 076 regimen by giving the drug for a shorter length of  
13 time.

14           What about the scientific and ethical  
15 justification for using a placebo group in this study?

16           One rationale for the use of a placebo group  
17 was that a two arm trial comparing the short course ZDV  
18 regimen to the ACTG-076 regimen could not reliably  
19 determine the extent to which the short course is better  
20 than no treatment.

21           Let me say that again and try not to mumble.

22           One rationale for the use of a placebo group  
23 was that a two arm trial comparing a short course of ZDV  
24 to a longer course could not reliably determine the  
25 extent to which the short course is better than no

1 treatment.

2 Two reasons for arguing that the use of a  
3 placebo group in the Thai-CDC trial is ethical are: And  
4 these are my reasons or my arguments:

5 Although the standard of care in the U.S. at  
6 the time was ZDV, ZDV was not given in Thailand. Rather  
7 HIV infected women were untreated. Thus the placebo arm  
8 reflects the "standard of care" -- and I put that in  
9 quotes -- in the host country. And no trial participant  
10 would be -- in this trial would receive a treatment that  
11 is less effective than what they would receive if they  
12 did not participate in the trial.

13 The second point was that previous studies had  
14 clearly demonstrated ZDV reduced perinatal transmission  
15 of HIV but these were mainly in parts of the world where  
16 the B subtype was predominant. Thus, how assuredly  
17 could one conclude that ZDV would be effective against  
18 the E subtype of HIV?

19 For example, if a study comparing the ACTG-076  
20 regimen to a short course of ZDV resulted in similar  
21 transmission rates in the two arms, can we be sure that  
22 both were highly effective or could this simply be  
23 reflecting a situation where both were equally  
24 ineffective or only mildly effective? In the face  
25 of this uncertainty, use of a placebo group could be

1 argued.

2           An alternative study that was implemented in  
3 Chiang Mai, Thailand, at about the same time as the  
4 Thai-CDC study, compared a short course ZDV regimen to  
5 an ACTG-076 type regimen. This study was actually a  
6 two-by-two factorial design which attempted to answer  
7 several questions, but for the purposes of this argument  
8 I will proceed as if it were a two-arm study of short  
9 course ZDV versus a long course, ACTG-076-like regimen.

10

11           The scientific question being asked in this  
12 study was different than the one asked in the Thai-CDC  
13 study. Specifically, the Chiang Mai study, which Dr.  
14 Wolfe referred to as the Harvard-Thailand study,  
15 basically asked whether a short course of ZDV was as or  
16 nearly as effective as the longer course. If it were,  
17 and again I am thinking -- I am talking about the logic  
18 used when this trial was designed -- if it were as  
19 effective or nearly as effective, then it would be  
20 demonstrated that one could achieve similar efficacy  
21 with a cheaper and perhaps safer ZDV regimen.

22           If the short course proved to be less  
23 effective than the long course then, it would be, in  
24 general, difficult to know how much, if at all, the  
25 short course reduced the risk of HIV transmission

1 because there was no control group. Since no placebo  
2 group was included in the Chiang Mai study, the issue of  
3 justifying the ethics of a placebo group was irrelevant.

4  
5 Note that the specific questions being asked  
6 in these two studies are quite distinct. Both questions  
7 bear on the general question of the efficacy of ZDV in  
8 reducing the risk of perinatal transmission. Both  
9 designs could lead to very useful scientific information  
10 for both Thais and other peoples, and both designs have  
11 limitations in their interpretation for certain study  
12 outcomes that I pointed out.

13 One additional note about these studies:  
14 Because one would not expect the efficacy of a short  
15 course of ZDV to differ as much from a long course as  
16 would a short course differ from a placebo, the Thai-CDC  
17 study was considerably smaller in size, approximately  
18 400 mothers, than the Chiang Mai study, approximately  
19 three times as many mothers. This substantial  
20 difference in size has implications for the cost of the  
21 studies and the time needed for their completion.

22 I find some merit in the ethical arguments  
23 used to justify both studies and in the scientific  
24 questions that both studies attempt to address. For me,  
25 however, the sticking point and the justification of the

1 Thai-CDC study is the use of a placebo group even though  
2 the HIV infected pregnant women in Thailand were not, in  
3 general, offered ZDV at the time of the study.

4           While I appreciate and in some other settings  
5 concur with the use of a placebo group when in a more  
6 affluent country effective agents are available, I  
7 nonetheless also believe that the goal is to provide the  
8 best known treatment to the participants in a trial --  
9 excuse me. I nonetheless believe that the goal of  
10 providing the best known treatment to participants in a  
11 trial is a laudable one.

12           In this particular setting, an alternative  
13 design was available -- something akin to the Chiang Mai  
14 study -- that addressed a somewhat different scientific  
15 question than the Thai-CDC study but without having to  
16 resort to a placebo group.

17           For me, the potential scientific limitations  
18 of the Chiang Mai Trial, that is the issue of whether  
19 ZDV is effective for the subtype E of HIV and the fact  
20 that this trial cannot demonstrate the efficacy of  
21 either short course or long course relative to no  
22 treatment, those limitations are real. However, the  
23 Thai-CDC study also had scientific limitations. Most  
24 notably, its inability to tell us about the relative  
25 efficacy of the short course ZDV regimen compared to the

1 longer ACTG-076 regimen. And, on balance, I find the  
2 practical scientific utility of this trial, i.e. the  
3 Thai-CDC Trial, to be less than that of a Chiang Mai  
4 type design from a scientific point of view.

5           Since the latter, the Chiang Mai type design,  
6 avoids ethical issues of using a placebo, I reached the  
7 conclusion that interests -- that the interest of the  
8 study participants would have been better served if a  
9 Chiang Mai type design without a placebo group had been  
10 used. Indeed, I feel sufficiently strong about this  
11 that I would not have been able to serve as an  
12 investigator or DSMB member in the Thai-CDC study.

13           Let me make some additional comments about the  
14 ethics of this situation.

15           One: After children in both of these studies  
16 were born, the mothers were not offered long-term  
17 treatment with combination antiviral drugs even though  
18 the value of these drugs had been demonstrated in  
19 scientific studies. Does this violate the principle  
20 of offering all participants in a trial the best  
21 possible treatment? How then do we ethically justify  
22 this?

23           I must confess that I find this a very  
24 difficult issue to come to terms with. Instinctively, I  
25 do not have ethical problems with either of these

1 studies as regards their failure to provide long-term  
2 combination antiviral therapy to the mothers. However,  
3 at the same time I cannot really identify a compelling  
4 ethical argument to justify this.

5 I say this to point out the real complexity of  
6 the issues that can arise in these studies and why I  
7 believe that it would be inappropriate for an  
8 organization such as NIH to adopt a dogmatic view such  
9 as never using a placebo when a known effective therapy  
10 exists when funding and sponsoring international trials.

11 Two: One issue that I have not raised is the  
12 ethics of including a ZDV arm in these studies. In my  
13 opinion the fact that ZDV is known to be effective is  
14 not a sufficient justification ethically for its  
15 inclusion in an international trial. As others have  
16 noted, it is also necessary that a new treatment has  
17 some realistic hope of being implemented in the host  
18 country if the study demonstrates its efficacy.

19 In the case of Thailand, which is a rather  
20 affluent country by many standards, use of ZDV on a  
21 widespread basis is realistic. Thus this is not the  
22 case, at least in the foreseeable future, in other  
23 countries such as the neighboring country of Cambodia  
24 where the total per capita expenditure for health care  
25 is extremely low. In this type of environment it is my

1 view that a case needs to be made for the value of a  
2 trial that involves ZDV or other interventions of a  
3 similar cost.

4           Three: The ethics of the Thai-CDC study have  
5 been debated in the medical and scientific literature  
6 and in many less public settings. I find it interesting  
7 that very little of the public debate has focused on the  
8 issue of how the ethics of a study can change with time  
9 as new information becomes available and standards of  
10 care evolve.

11           The DSMB for a clinical trial bears enormous  
12 responsibility in monitoring the study results and  
13 external developments to ensure that the best interest  
14 of the patients are being safeguarded. Based on my  
15 understanding, the Thai-CDC study was monitored in the  
16 U.S. by an NIH appointed DSMB that only included one  
17 Thai representative and this DSMB met in the Washington,  
18 D.C. area. It is not clear to me that the Thai  
19 government had access to or was closely following the  
20 interim results of this study. I just do not know.

21           While I have the utmost respect for the NIH,  
22 who has led the way in advocating the use of independent  
23 DSMB's for the interim monitoring of trials, I believe  
24 that we can make improvements in the monitoring of  
25 trials that are sponsored by the U.S. and conducted



1 elsewhere.

2           What is clear to me is that (a) the decision  
3 to terminate a study following an interim analysis also  
4 often involves ethical considerations; (b) it is  
5 important that the ethics be fully aired and understood  
6 by qualified representatives from both the sponsor and  
7 the host country; and (c) that if either group, i.e. the  
8 sponsor or the host country concludes that the study is  
9 no longer ethical then the study should not continue in  
10 its present form.

11           However, how to structure a DSMB or more  
12 generally the interim review of such studies to achieve  
13 these goals is complex and to me not clear. This is one  
14 area where I think a great deal of additional discussion  
15 is needed.

16           Let me end by making a few suggestions on  
17 steps that can be taken to assure that international  
18 studies supported by the NIH or other organizations have  
19 high ethical standards.

20           First, as specified in one of the Helsinki  
21 principles, rigorous external review of study design  
22 should be encouraged with special emphasis on ethical  
23 considerations and of alternative designs that might  
24 avoid certain concerns, ethical concerns. Such review  
25 should be made by qualified persons in both the host

1 country and the country of the sponsor.

2 Secondly, the interim monitoring of such  
3 studies should be done by a qualified DSMB with  
4 appropriate representation from both the host country  
5 and sponsor and perhaps others.

6 Finally, because some host countries will have  
7 little experience in the design and analysis of clinical  
8 trials and the responsibilities of DSMBs, training on  
9 the principles of clinical trials, including the ethical  
10 considerations involved, should be given a higher  
11 priority. And by "training" here I mean NIH supported  
12 training of investigators from developing countries  
13 where we plan to do studies.

14 In closing, I wish to say that I hope my  
15 comments have been helpful to you in identifying and  
16 framing some of the ethical issues that arise in  
17 international studies. I would be glad to discuss these  
18 further. Thank you again for inviting me.

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much for coming  
20 and thank you very much for your remarks.

21 I think what we will do today, otherwise we  
22 will never get to Dr. Chase, is just hear from each of  
23 the panelists first.

24 And members of the commission just note their  
25 questions down and at the end we will question any of

1 the panelists.

2 Dr. Dixon?

3 DENNIS DIXON, Ph.D.,  
4 NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF ALLERGY  
5 AND INFECTIOUS DISEASE

6 DR. DIXON: I thank the commission for the  
7 opportunity to participate in this important meeting.  
8 Ethical concerns arise often in designing clinical  
9 trials, whether the trials are to be conducted entirely  
10 in the U.S. and other so-called developed countries or  
11 are sponsored by the U.S. and carried out jointly with  
12 one or more so-called developing countries.

13 Some concerns appear to be harder to resolve  
14 in the international setting to be sure, and among those  
15 is choice of control group in a comparative clinical  
16 trial. Most of my comments will focus on that  
17 particular topic but time permitting I will mention  
18 briefly some other aspects of international trials that  
19 clearly have ethical components.

20 Whether an experimental treatment regimen will  
21 be tested against active control or placebo control can  
22 be a difficult and even controversial choice. In  
23 reality the focus should be on what is currently  
24 available in the population where the study will be  
25 carried out and whether the research goal will be to

1 improve the chances of a good outcome relative to  
2 available alternatives or to maintain current prospects  
3 while reducing the risk of side effects. Once those  
4 matters are clear, choice of trial design is usually  
5 straightforward.

6           The hardest case is when a treatment is  
7 already established for a condition related to but not  
8 identical to the one to be studied in the trial being  
9 planned or in a different setting. Then it may not be  
10 so clear whether the usual criterion that placebos  
11 cannot be used if evidence exists of an adequate  
12 treatment actually holds. The investigators must judge  
13 whether to extrapolate the previous results. Let me  
14 give a specific example.

15           Suppose a drug like ZDV in a particular  
16 regimen, like the long course, has already been shown to  
17 reduce the rate of transmission of HIV from infected  
18 mothers to their babies in a population in which breast  
19 feeding can be effectively discouraged. It is possible  
20 that the regimen will not be effective in a setting  
21 where breast feeding is the norm because transmissions  
22 through breast milk may offset those prevented up to and  
23 including the time of delivery.

24           Thus evidence of benefit in a nonbreast  
25 feeding setting may or may not constitute evidence in a

1 breast feeding setting. Other factors also have to be  
2 considered in deciding what the appropriate control  
3 intervention should be.

4           Similarly, elective cesarean section appears  
5 to reduce the risk of mother-to-infant HIV transmission.

6           In many parts of the world this information has no  
7 relevance because of the lack of access to suitable  
8 surgical facilities.

9           If an established treatment is available in a  
10 given setting any proposed new treatment must ultimately  
11 be compared to that established treatment. Success for  
12 the new treatment does not necessarily mean better than  
13 established treatment in terms of the primary outcome,  
14 however.

15           To attempt to show that an experimental  
16 treatment causes fewer side effects than an established  
17 treatment without compromising the efficacy of the  
18 established treatment, an appropriate alternative to the  
19 superiority trial design is the equivalence trial.

20           The basic idea is that it is desirable to  
21 reduce the frequency of side effects but this should not  
22 entail more than a modest reduction in efficacy.

23           Although equivalence trials have an important  
24 role in appropriate settings they have two drawbacks.

25           First, simple failure to reject an

1 experimental hypothesis of equal effects is not  
2 sufficient to demonstrate equivalence of two treatments.

3 It is necessary to rule out by means of highly precise  
4 estimates the possibility that the experimental  
5 treatment is much worse than the established treatment.

6 When rejecting an equality hypothesis, it is  
7 better to do so quickly after studying a minimum number  
8 of volunteers so that the better treatment can be made  
9 available widely. In other words, one does not need to  
10 know whether the advantage for the new treatment is slim  
11 or substantial so long as it is clear that there is an  
12 advantage. To obtain the precise estimate needed in  
13 an equivalence trial to rule out large differences  
14 requires a large study.

15 Second, in using an equivalence trial, the  
16 investigators have to accept a degree of risk that in  
17 the new trial the established treatment will show no  
18 benefit due to sampling variability even though it was  
19 shown in a previous trial to be efficacious. In that  
20 case, it is not helpful to show equivalence of  
21 established and experimental treatments because neither  
22 will have been shown to be beneficial in that trial, in  
23 the equivalence trial.

24 Perhaps more relevant in the context of  
25 international clinical trials the equivalence design

1 does not seem useful if the goal is to reduce the cost  
2 of a treatment. If the putative established treatment  
3 is in reality not generally available in the population  
4 of interest, an equivalence trial of that treatment  
5 compared with a less expensive alternative treatment may  
6 demonstrate that the expensive treatment really is  
7 better but the expensive treatment is still unavailable  
8 and the inexpensive one will not have been shown to be  
9 better than no treatment leaving no practical option for  
10 general use in that locale.

11           Turning now to some other aspects of clinical  
12 trials that need special attention in the international  
13 setting, let me begin with procedures for monitoring the  
14 interim trial results.

15           Randomized trials begin at a point of  
16 equipoise regarding the relative risks and benefits of  
17 the treatments under study. That is no consensus exists  
18 that one of the competing treatments is superior. As  
19 the study proceeds, accumulating study data or new  
20 results from other research may produce strong evidence  
21 in favor of one of the treatments overturning the  
22 equipoise and leading to a recommendation that the study  
23 be stopped. Because such a recommendation goes beyond  
24 a preplanned statistical calculation, responsibility for  
25 review of interim data is often given to an independent,

1 of the investigators, group of experts in the clinical  
2 problem, biostatistics and bioethics called a Data and  
3 Safety Monitoring Board, whose job is to examine interim  
4 data from all the participating clinics and make a  
5 judgment about whether the study should continue as  
6 planned or change in some way.

7           Full host country participation in monitoring  
8 committees is a challenge only partially addressed thus  
9 far. There are conceptual issues such as the need to  
10 establish that all participating countries agree on the  
11 ethical and statistical basis for monitoring and early  
12 stopping of trials; increased communication and training  
13 among partner countries are likely to be the solution in  
14 this area.

15           There are also logistical challenge such as  
16 identifying host country representatives with suitable  
17 backgrounds to participate knowledgeably in the process.

18           Many individuals with appropriate credentials will have  
19 participated in trial preparations and thus not be  
20 independent.

21           A third issue relates to the distinction  
22 between compensation and manipulation of trial  
23 volunteers. Even in clinical trials with a reasonable  
24 prospect of direct benefit to volunteers compensation  
25 for burdensome follow-up contacts, clinic visits, data



1 collection and so forth seems appropriate, especially  
2 when follow-up extends beyond the period of delivering  
3 study medications. Particularly in multinational trials  
4 it can be difficult to judge the point at which  
5 reasonable compensation reaches the level of  
6 manipulation.

7           In a recent example the investigators needed  
8 details of the circumstances of death to meet the  
9 primary objective of their study of tuberculosis  
10 treatments. To maximize access to the information they  
11 offered to pay for some funeral expenses and so  
12 indicated in the informed consent document. This kind  
13 of inducement would rarely be acceptable in a clinical  
14 trial in the U.S. It is difficult to assess how it  
15 would be perceived in a different country. In this  
16 instance it appears that no ethical or scientific review  
17 committee raised any question about it until it came  
18 before the NIH Data and Safety Monitoring Board for the  
19 study which asked that the payment offer be dropped.

20           Another difficult issue arises when methods of  
21 dealing with known side effects of an experimental  
22 treatment are unavailable in a place that otherwise  
23 would be a suitable locale for conducting a trial.  
24 Recombinant Interleukin-2 or IL-2 is under evaluation as  
25 a way to stimulate immune function in persons with

1 HIV/AIDS. One side effect is a transient burst of HIV  
2 replication, which is thought to be of minimal  
3 consequence provided there is concurrent administration  
4 of antiretroviral drugs.

5           After extensive discussions it was decided  
6 that IL-2 should not be studied in countries in which  
7 antiretroviral drugs are not generally available.  
8 Although the antiretroviral drugs could be provided to  
9 trial participants, of course, without the expectation  
10 that the general population could obtain such drugs,  
11 trial organizers deemed it unethical to study IL-2 in  
12 those countries.

13           The last situation I want to discuss is  
14 referred to as potential social harms. Participation in  
15 a clinical trial can occasionally expose individuals to  
16 nonmedical adverse consequences. Trial organizers have  
17 a duty not only to make potential volunteers aware of  
18 these but to take steps to ameliorate them.

19           Persons who receive candidate HIV vaccines  
20 will sometimes test falsely positive for HIV infection  
21 using standard serologic screening tests. These  
22 individuals would thus be vulnerable to stigmatization  
23 and other forms of discrimination from potential  
24 employers, insurers and others unaware of their vaccine  
25 trial participation.

1           In U.S. trials, various forms of documentation  
2 are provided to those volunteers who request them. In  
3 other countries documentation may actually have little  
4 utility, and other ways of addressing this problem have  
5 to be found.

6           In some places serious social harms would  
7 result from the mere fact of participation in a clinical  
8 trial for persons with HIV. The trial organizers may  
9 then propose to enroll and follow a cohort of similar  
10 but uninfected volunteers, who cannot contribute any  
11 information relative to the primary scientific  
12 objectives of the trial, just to preserve some degree of  
13 confidentiality about the HIV status of volunteers.  
14 While this devICH creates difficulties of its own  
15 regarding the informed consent process, it does seem a  
16 reasonable attempt to deal with the confidentiality  
17 issue.

18           Once again, thank you for the invitation to  
19 come today and I look forward to the discussion.

20           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much and thank  
21 you for your contribution.

22           Professor Dickersin?

23                           KAY DICKERSIN, Ph.D.

24                           BROWN UNIVERSITY

25           DR. DICKERSIN: Good morning.

1 Thank you again for asking me --

2 DR. SHAPIRO: You have to talk close to the  
3 microphone.

4 DR. DICKERSIN: Thank you for asking me to be  
5 here this morning. I am also going to give you a little  
6 background about myself and then get into the material  
7 that I submitted to the commission.

8 I am at Brown University in the Department of  
9 Community Health. I am trained as an epidemiologist and  
10 I focus my research on performing and studying  
11 randomized clinical trials.

12 Of relevance to our topic today, I have been  
13 involved in trials using placebos and no treatment  
14 controls, as well as an equivalence trial. Although I  
15 have not personally conducted any international trials,  
16 I have served on a number of Data Monitoring Committees.

17 One for a long term treatment trial coordinated from  
18 the U.K. and involving numerous countries.

19 It should not be surprising then that I  
20 basically believe in the concept of randomized trials so  
21 I am showing my biases.

22 Nevertheless, I have struggled -- thanks.

23 Nevertheless, I have struggled in each study I  
24 have conducted, monitored or reviewed with ethical  
25 issues. Trial investigators have been granted a public

1 trust that I take very seriously.

2 I have also served as a consumer advocate.  
3 While a graduate student I was diagnosed with breast  
4 cancer. I subsequently cofounded a breast cancer  
5 support group here in Baltimore, Maryland, and was a  
6 founding member of the National Breast Cancer Coalition.

7  
8 I tell you this because these experiences with  
9 other patients, almost all of them nonscientists, have  
10 allowed me exposure to the patient perspective that I  
11 otherwise probably would not have had and my own views  
12 about the ethics of trials have consequently changed.

13 One of them is that, for example, I am no  
14 longer comfortable using the word "subject" in talking  
15 about participants in research because of the  
16 connotations of that word and it just surprises me -- I  
17 hear it over and over again -- why I do not hear this  
18 discussed more often.

19 So now I am going to read from the background  
20 paper that I gave to the commission and in the interest  
21 of time I will omit the examples that I gave. You asked  
22 for examples as well as a discussion of study design and  
23 I would be happy to go back over the examples in the  
24 question time. Mainly they point out ethical dilemmas  
25 in existing trials that are relevant to the question

1 that I am posing.

2 I have prepared a series of questions and  
3 responses that address the issues you have asked me to  
4 address and they do not cover issues specifically  
5 important to international research but are important  
6 wherever research is conducted.

7 A major point of what I will say is there  
8 often is no right or wrong opinion. Good scientists,  
9 doctors, consumers and policy makers are often justified  
10 in having very different opinions. Just as a clinical  
11 trial conducted multiple times will have multiple  
12 results, groups of investigators and ethical advisors  
13 will come to various conclusions about the optimal study  
14 design and ethical approach for testing a given  
15 intervention. Some of the proposed designs will be  
16 wrong but most will be all right.

17 In addition, it is not possible for us to  
18 judge a study design completely fairly post-hoc.  
19 Without realizing it, our own society -- our own and  
20 society's views have changed over time and influence our  
21 judgment.

22 Twenty yeras ago trials -- when I first began  
23 my training as an epidemiologist, trials with soft  
24 outcomes such as quality of life were widely denigrated  
25 by the scientific community and today the patient view

1 is considered sufficiently important that we are  
2 including patients on study sections and trial steering  
3 committees.

4           So the first question is when is it  
5 appropriate to conduct a randomized clinical trial?  
6 Scientists who conduct clinical trials, the Food and  
7 Drug Administration, and others probably agree that when  
8 there is insufficient evidence that a new or existing  
9 intervention is efficacious a randomized trial is  
10 appropriate. Even within these groups of people,  
11 however, it is unlikely that general widespread  
12 agreement could be reached regarding under what  
13 conditions a new trial of the same intervention and the  
14 same disease would be warranted. That is when are  
15 populations, settings, dosages or outcome measurements  
16 sufficiently different to merit a new study?

17           Randomization is necessary to ensure that two  
18 or more groups to be compared are similar in every known  
19 and unknown way. It has been well established that  
20 comparisons of two nonrandomized groups tend to show  
21 much larger treatment effects than randomized  
22 populations.

23           Doctors and patients are less likely than  
24 scientists to agree on the appropriateness of a  
25 randomized trial since their perspective is oriented

1 towards the individual and not populations. I think  
2 that can be the fundamental difference that we are  
3 hearing today is this orientation towards individual  
4 rights versus the society or community view. Thus only  
5 sometimes would one expect there to be widespread  
6 general agreement about when a randomized trial is  
7 ethical.

8 I give an example about an ongoing trial in  
9 the U.S. and one that has been conducted in men already  
10 but it was decided it needed, also, to be conducted in  
11 women, and that is one issue. And it is also being --  
12 the Data Monitoring Committee has agreed to carry this  
13 trial past an expected endpoint of myocardial  
14 infarction, which is well-known to be better in one  
15 group than the other, to a cardiovascular mortality  
16 endpoint because this is what they want to learn about.

17 When is it appropriate to compare a test  
18 intervention to a placebo or no treatment? It is well  
19 established that persons given a test intervention will  
20 experience both positive and negative effects of that  
21 intervention according to their expectations. Thus when  
22 there is no established intervention for a health  
23 condition an investigator will typically compare the  
24 test intervention to a placebo assuming both groups will  
25 experience similar positive and negative effects related



1 to their expectations, that is a placebo effect, and  
2 allowing the true effect of the test intervention to be  
3 measured.

4           Sometimes it is not possible to use a placebo.  
5       For example, in the case of a trial testing a new  
6 surgery. Regardless of whether one uses a placebo or a  
7 no treatment as the comparison group, the major area of  
8 disagreement is whether another intervention has been  
9 established as efficacious. Even when randomized trials  
10 have been unable to establish a clear benefit of an  
11 intervention, many doctors, patients and others will  
12 insist that it is unethical not to offer it.

13           I give an example of a new method of detecting  
14 lung cancer and there is a current debate ongoing as to  
15 whether the comparison group should be no method of  
16 detection or an x-ray which has not been shown to be  
17 beneficial, but people still consider it the standard of  
18 care.

19           When is it appropriate to compare the test  
20 intervention to a standard intervention? When it is  
21 clear from randomized trials and other studies that a  
22 given intervention is beneficial compared to placebo or  
23 intervention it is appropriate to compare a test  
24 intervention to it.

25           Some would argue, however, that when the

1 established intervention is not standard in a given  
2 setting it is ethical to compare the test intervention  
3 to a placebo or no intervention. In addition, some  
4 interventions become standard without adequate evidence  
5 and some may consider it unethical not to offer the  
6 standard of care even if the standard has not been shown  
7 scientifically to be beneficial.

8 I give the example of breast self-exam  
9 compared to mammography even though in studies in China  
10 in randomized trials breast self-exam has not been shown  
11 to be useful. We could never do that trial here and yet  
12 its results are very useful here.

13 When is it appropriate to conduct an  
14 equivalence trial? Sometimes one wants to know that two  
15 interventions have similar benefits, not that one is  
16 superior. This might happen if one of the two  
17 interventions has fewer side effects, is less costly,  
18 involves a simpler regimen, or is more likely to  
19 encourage compliance.

20 Typically one is searching for small to  
21 moderate effects in randomized trials and thus it is  
22 very difficult to differentiate between results showing  
23 no difference between two interventions because there is  
24 truly no difference, that is they are equivalent, and  
25 possibly unreliable results showing no difference, that

1 is the sample size may have been too small to allow a  
2 reliable estimate of a true beneficial effect.

3           Typically an equivalence trial would define  
4 equivalence as a difference between two interventions  
5 that would be clinically unimportant or unimportant to  
6 the patient. Again it is unlikely that general  
7 agreement could be reached as to when such a difference  
8 is unimportant.

9           I give an example of an equivalence trial that  
10 we are conducting, which to tell you the truth we have  
11 given up on it being an equivalence trial because it is  
12 really so difficult. There are multiple outcomes that  
13 are of interest, not just the primary outcome and it is  
14 a very difficult kind of trial to do although I do not  
15 think it has -- I disagree with some of the statements  
16 about the sample size implications and so forth.

17           When should we not conduct a clinical trial?  
18 Again, scientists, doctors and patients are likely to  
19 disagree about when there is sufficient evidence to  
20 warrant interventions being considered efficacious.  
21 This is probably related to differences in understanding  
22 of and weight attributed to population versus individual  
23 needs and the relative value of data and experience.

24           Even within a group of scientists, however,  
25 there is often ample disagreement about whether it is

1 appropriate to conduct a randomized trial. This may be  
2 because of variations in standards of care in a  
3 community, individual and community uncertainty about an  
4 intervention's value, and the practicality of  
5 administering the test intervention even if it is shown  
6 to be efficacious.

7 I give an example that is rather famous now of  
8 thrombolytic therapy where trials were carried on well  
9 beyond the time when thrombolytic therapy was shown to  
10 be efficacious in preventing secondary myocardial  
11 infarction. Nevertheless, because there was  
12 uncertainty in the minds of some people and some  
13 communities it was deemed ethical by some to continue  
14 doing these randomized trials.

15 So I would like now to present a series of  
16 principles that are guided by design issues for  
17 conducting clinical trials internationally for your  
18 consideration.

19 First, trials should be conducted when  
20 investigators believe but do not have reliable evidence  
21 that one intervention will be better than another. In  
22 the case of a planned equivalence trial one intervention  
23 would be deemed better because it is less costly or have  
24 fewer side effects.

25 Research should only be conducted in a country

1 if the results will potentially directly benefit the  
2 population.

3           Trials should not be conducted in a country  
4 just because it is easier to obtain approval by an  
5 ethics committee or informed consent or because there  
6 are cost savings related to a particular system of  
7 health care.

8           They should be conducted in a given country  
9 because the investigators have good reason for testing  
10 the intervention in the population and it is expected  
11 that the intervention will be used in that population.

12           Research studies comparing treatments that are  
13 nonstandard in the sponsoring country, and we had the  
14 example today of placebo control versus the short course  
15 of zidovudine from maternal transmission of HIV, are  
16 possibly -- are acceptable in a host country if there is  
17 general agreement by the investigators in the host  
18 country that the control represents a standard of care  
19 or typical care in the population.

20           The test intervention -- sorry -- in the  
21 population if the test intervention is one that is  
22 feasible or in use in the host country and individuals  
23 in the host country make a commitment that the test  
24 intervention will be applied to the trial participants  
25 and more generally over the long term if it is found to

1 be beneficial, that is the test intervention should be  
2 applied to the people who have been in the trial and to  
3 the general community over the long term.

4           If the intervention -- that is the regimen as  
5 a whole, not just the drug -- tested is feasible but is  
6 too costly for it to be generally used in the host  
7 country once it has been shown to be efficacious, the  
8 sponsoring country should bear some responsibility for  
9 supporting its subsequent distribution and use.

10           Research conducted internationally should  
11 involve local investigators and ethics committees at all  
12 stages of planning, decision making and implementation  
13 in a meaningful way.

14           Health advocates representing a constituency  
15 should be involved in all stages of the planning and  
16 decision making for a research study, including Ethics  
17 Committees and Data and Safety Monitoring in a  
18 meaningful way.

19           Patients in trials should not be denied care  
20 they would otherwise have had.

21           Patients have the right to participate in a  
22 well designed research study where an intervention they  
23 seek is offered.

24           And, when possible, products used in the  
25 research studies and in subsequent distribution programs

1 such as drugs should be manufactured locally.

2 Similarly, local staff and support should be  
3 included as much as possible and as acceptable to the  
4 local decision makers.

5 I am grateful to you, the commission, for  
6 devoting your time to these important issues and look  
7 forward to your report.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very, very much.

9 Dr. Chase?

10 GARY CHASE, Ph.D.,

11 HENRY FORD HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER

12 DR. CHASE: Thank you. I am pleased and  
13 honored to be able to appear before this commission.

14 I am a medical statistician from Southeast  
15 Michigan and I have about 29 years of experience in a  
16 hospital based environment. I want to mention a  
17 little bit about my background because I think it is  
18 relevant both to my point of view and to the fact that I  
19 am taking a slightly different approach from my three  
20 colleagues in presenting my views about this problem.

21 I have been a chief statistician at two  
22 institutions, Georgetown and Henry Ford, and my  
23 principle professional duties for the last six years  
24 have been to coordinate, hire and recruit other  
25 statisticians and epidemiologists.

1           I served for four years on the Recombinant DNA  
2 Advisory Committee. I was Acting Chief Statistician of  
3 the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology. I have served  
4 on my own IRB at Henry Ford hospital and I just  
5 completed a three-year term as a civilian advisor for  
6 the Military Health System's MHS-2025 Planning Group for  
7 Military Health Systems in the 21st Century.

8           I want to talk about four points, all of which  
9 I think reflect the structure of biomedical research as  
10 viewed by statisticians serving on IRBs and the  
11 implications of these new -- this new information about  
12 international clinical trials in terms of what we know  
13 or what we need to know about the processes of approval  
14 for these kinds of experiments.

15           I want to dwell on four points:

16           One: I want to talk about the optimal  
17 treatment language of the Declaration of Helsinki, and I  
18 am going to give you a little bit of local information  
19 about how it works where I come from.

20           I am going to talk about the argument that  
21 placebo controlled studies are good science and,  
22 therefore, it is okay to do them even with these  
23 reservations.

24           I am going to talk about my desire that the  
25 controversy about this 076 equivalence trial and placebo



1 trial in Thailand be reframed.

2 And I am going to talk about -- a little bit  
3 about the scientific validity of placebo trials.

4 So first about the optimal treatment clause of  
5 the Declaration of Helsinki. I have never seen this  
6 violated and in attempts to do so by investigators where  
7 I have reviewed their protocols all the groups that I  
8 have ever been on have extremely forcefully addressed  
9 attempts to violate the best treatment language of the  
10 Declaration of Helsinki.

11 I do agree -- my framework is different from  
12 Dr. Wolfe's but I do agree with his general point that  
13 in a hospital environment, which is what I come from,  
14 the distinction between a patient and a research subject  
15 should be practically nonexistent. There are only a few  
16 circumstances where that really makes sense and so we  
17 treat these folks as patients who are entitled to the  
18 best treatment.

19 Furthermore, my IRB, and I inquired  
20 extensively about this, treats the optimal treatment  
21 clause of the Declaration of Helsinki as law even though  
22 it is not binding. It is not legally binding on them.  
23 They do treat it as law.

24 I looked at -- I asked some staff members from  
25 a neighboring IRB at a very prestigious institution

1 about the same issue -- this is still in Southeast  
2 Michigan -- and again they treat it as law.

3           Why is this important? Because obviously to  
4 accommodate to these international situations it has  
5 already been proposed to bend the optimal treatment  
6 language of the Declaration of Helsinki.

7           I think the main argument that people made  
8 that I talked to is that it protects the integrity of  
9 and people's confidence in biomedical research. It is  
10 very difficult to export a standard of treatment of  
11 human subjects that is not ultimately going to come back  
12 home to the United States. I think many of the trials  
13 that have been the subject of these controversies, as  
14 has been mentioned from my colleagues, would not have  
15 been performed in the United States and, indeed, could  
16 not be.

17           I actually do not like the term "clinical  
18 trial" that well. I prefer the term "medical  
19 experiment" and the reason is that despite my earlier  
20 point that a patient in a medical experiment or clinical  
21 trial should be treated as a regular patient, we need to  
22 make it clear to the subjects that it is an experiment  
23 and that what they are doing is helping us to develop  
24 new knowledge.

25           Now on the argument that good science

1 "justifies" the use of placebo such as in the CDC-Thai  
2 experiment, I am not sure it is good science and I will  
3 come back to that later but even if it is good science I  
4 think I need to make two points.

5           One is that as a statistician I have always  
6 believed that good science is secondary to the rights of  
7 subjects in medical experiments. There is just no  
8 conflict in my mind because in my view the biomedical  
9 community that I belong to has already made a ranking of  
10 those principles that is inviolable so there is no need  
11 to discuss whether you want to bend this principle to  
12 another principle because as my bioethics chief that I  
13 talked to said at my institution:

14           "Is there a principle that is more important  
15 or should outweigh in any circumstance the optimal  
16 treatment clause of the Declaration of Helsinki?"

17           She said, "No, there is no such principle."

18           I said, "Yes, I am glad you told me that  
19 because that is what I wanted to hear."

20           I do not think I have ever had to do bad  
21 science or not do good science because I held that as a  
22 supreme principle.

23           My second point about that is that I am  
24 viewing this good science argument again from a  
25 hospital-based perspective. I interact with physicians

1 on a daily basis. I drink their coffee, you know, and  
2 as Kay had well put that she understands what it is like  
3 to be a patient, I think I understand what it is like to  
4 be a doctor.

5 I am not a medical doctor but I think I  
6 understand what goes through their mind and also the  
7 kinds of pressures that my medical colleagues may be put  
8 under, whether diplomatic or commercial or otherwise or  
9 academic, to engage in an experiment that would violate  
10 optimal treatment guidelines. I know those pressures  
11 exist but we resist them and I think what we come down  
12 to is, yes, this is our patient, a Henry Ford patient,  
13 and our IRB chair stated to me very specifically, and it  
14 is in my written statement, 'that, "The venue of a  
15 medical experiment is not the deciding criteria for  
16 withholding or administering the best effective  
17 treatment. It is the treatment that we would give to  
18 our own patients."

19 That is the standard we want to use and even  
20 that standard is not always obtainable in a city like  
21 Detroit where we have many poor patients and we have  
22 agonized over treatments whereas, Dr. Lagakos has  
23 mentioned this is even in the United States, the good  
24 drug is not necessarily available to that patient after  
25 the trial is over and it has been approved efficacy. I

1 think that is a significant ethical problem in American  
2 medicine but I do not have the solution to it.

3           Thirdly, in terms of reframing the  
4 controversy, a number of people that I talked to, and I  
5 agree with this point of view, would like to know more  
6 about the process of how this placebo study got approved  
7 in the first place because I and a lot of people I  
8 talked to did regard it as pretty far beyond the usual.

9           I had never seen anything like it. I was very  
10 surprised that anybody agreed to it and so I want to  
11 know how it happened.

12           I would like to know about the Common Rule and  
13 whether the Common Rule covers a situation like this.  
14 Does it need to be amended or strengthened because as I  
15 understand it, the Common Rule is more binding on  
16 American IRBs than the Declaration of Helsinki. I could  
17 be wrong about this but you will obviously know the  
18 answer.

19           I also think empirical information about this  
20 would be very useful. IRBs could be surveyed. Maybe  
21 they already have. They could be queried through the  
22 use of vignettes. Historical experience could be sought  
23 through documentation of placebo trials that have been  
24 proposed when efficacious treatments have been available  
25 and the arguments of IRBs could be researched.

1           Obviously we have to respect the privacy of  
2 institutions but, for example, our IRB audio tapes its  
3 meetings and we could recover the discussion and reply.

4       Probably we would have to review it, but could supply  
5 salient details of an oral debate about a proposed  
6 placebo trial.

7           My fourth and last point is that I do not know  
8 really enough. Even though I am a trained statistician  
9 I do not really know whether the information obtainable  
10 from a placebo trial is unique or qualitatively  
11 different from other information that might be  
12 obtainable through a route which provides more  
13 protection to the human subjects.

14           I just do not know the answer to that question  
15 but I also think that some of the people that approve  
16 these placebo trials did not know the answer and that  
17 in some cases there may be a reflexive or knee jerk  
18 response on the part of people who review proposed  
19 medical experiments, because I know from being a medical  
20 statistician that truth or orderly procedure in medical  
21 statistics is sometimes very highly codified to the  
22 extent that new knowledge available from other branches  
23 of statistical inference does not readily penetrate into  
24 the literature or into people's thinking.

25           A classic example is this over emphasis on

1 hypothesis testing and the p value that is kind of like  
2 something that we are burdened with and we can never  
3 really shake.

4 I agree with Dr. Lagakos' point also on this  
5 that I think there has to be enough flexibility left in  
6 these rules to allow for departures from normal. I  
7 think the departures we are talking about may be a bad  
8 case to make rules about it because they are so far out  
9 of the ordinary.

10 There are other cases such as the ones cited  
11 by Dr. Dickersin that really do bring up dilemmas such  
12 as the problem of setting the agreed amount by which an  
13 equivalent treatment could be different from the  
14 standard and, you know, I think Dr. Lagakos is correct  
15 that IRBs and investigators need enough wriggle room to  
16 be able to design a good trial.

17 However, getting back to my first argument  
18 that does not weaken my point that the optimal care  
19 provision of the Declaration of Helsinki should be a  
20 strong principle. A principle is almost never obeyed  
21 100 percent of the time by everybody but sometimes it is  
22 just important to say we value this principle and we  
23 want to export it as well as using it here.

24 About this issue of exporting a clinical  
25 trial, I have been struck by a lot of the arguments

1 about the standard of care and about the difficulty of  
2 taking one piece of biomedical research, that is the  
3 controlled clinical trial, and putting it in another  
4 context where the other pieces such as the  
5 infrastructure are just not available.

6           And the analogy I came up with was, what I  
7 call the flutes and oboes, that if you asked a symphony  
8 conductor to perform a Beethoven Symphony in another  
9 country but then the inviting person said, "Well, we  
10 only have room for the flutes and oboes on the stage.  
11 So bring the flutes and oboes." And he said, "Well, I  
12 cannot do the symphony." But the person would say,  
13 "Well, these people have never heard a concert. This is  
14 better than nothing." Clearly it is not.

15           So, you know, I -- and again I do not know the  
16 answer to this but I do not -- I really think that some  
17 of these dilemmas might come from the problem that you  
18 are trying to take one bit of biomedical research, which  
19 is an integral whole, highly developed with your  
20 hospitals, your labs, your ethics part, your statistics  
21 part, all of the parts of the policy, public policy  
22 review.

23           If you try to disaggregate one piece of it and  
24 then plunk it down in another country with all these  
25 different cultures and languages and the standards and



1 role of public officials, I do not know whether what you  
2 come up with is science or is it good science or even if  
3 it is science because to me it is almost as if you took  
4 one bench of test tubes in the lab and you put it  
5 somewhere else but you did not take the centrifuge or  
6 you did not take the -- you know, the pad that you wrote  
7 down the results on. So I just -- I think that is an  
8 open question but I think it deserves a little more  
9 discussion.

10 So, in summary, I think my views here really  
11 have to do with the impact of these unusual examples on  
12 the structure of review of experiments, the role of  
13 statisticians and other American scientists, the need  
14 for more empirical and historical information, and  
15 finally, of course, use of information to form policy  
16 for the future, which reflects our values as a nation.

17 I understand cultural relativism but we have a  
18 culture, too, and I want to be able to be happy about  
19 that culture when I go to another country and say this  
20 is what we stand for and this is what we want to export  
21 even if in all cases we cannot bring it to your country.

22

23 Again I want to thank the commissioners for  
24 listening to my comments and I hope that they will be  
25 useful.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much and let me  
2 thank all of the participants this morning.

3 Let me now open it up to questions.

4 Dr. Lo?

5 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

6 DR. LO: First, I also want to thank all four  
7 of you for your very thoughtful and stimulating  
8 presentations.

9 In listening to you I was struck that a number  
10 of you raised the theme that there can be honest  
11 disagreements between reasonable people and you talked  
12 about how scientists may disagree and so forth.

13 It also struck me that participants, to use  
14 your term, Dr. Dickersin, may disagree with clinical  
15 trialists, IRB members or ministers of health in  
16 developing countries. I would like to come back to the  
17 question of how can we find out what the views of  
18 participants in international clinical trials are and my  
19 issues are how can they be involved in the design of  
20 studies in IRB review and in DSMBs.

21 I know this is done, and perhaps Dr. Dickersin  
22 can talk about this, quite often in AIDS clinical trials  
23 here, but is this a feasible procedural model for sort  
24 of trying to make sure we do not end up designing a  
25 study or proving a study that is just ethically

1 unacceptable and we just have not heard from the  
2 participants who would tell us very clearly that it is  
3 so because we are so sort of blinded or limited in our  
4 vision?

5           So if you could sort of address that issue,  
6 actually all four of you, it would be helpful. That  
7 would be useful, particularly in the international  
8 context, which I think is the biggest challenge.

9           DR. DICKERSIN: I am very optimistic about it.

10          My particular experience relates in two areas to the  
11 breast cancer advocacy community but also with the  
12 Cochrane Collaboration, which is an international  
13 collaboration trying to pull together the results of  
14 randomized trials for all of health care, all fields,  
15 and has a consumer network as an integral part of the  
16 whole design of that collaboration.

17           In the context of breast cancer, and we have  
18 now over the last four years expanded to international  
19 advocacy, we have something called Project Lead in this  
20 country that we have trained people from all over the  
21 world and they have started their own programs like  
22 that. It is a science program that is four days long  
23 and held four times a year in this country and, as I  
24 said, other countries as well that does not aim to train  
25 advocates to become scientists. It just gives them a

1 grounding in the language and concepts.

2           For example, we have one day of epidemiology,  
3 one day of basic science and so forth so there is some  
4 grounding and these people go on to serve on study  
5 sections and committees and so forth.

6           In terms of the Cochrane Collaboration, now  
7 the breast cancer and AIDS model, of course a very  
8 special situation where advocates have been much more  
9 active than other fields. But the Cochrane  
10 Collaboration is really promoting a consumer network  
11 and, for example, the AIDS advocacy community is in full  
12 force there especially from Africa. And this year there  
13 were, I think, 10 to 12 African AIDS activists there who  
14 were training themselves, learning about scientific  
15 concepts, and even more importantly since the meeting is  
16 predominantly investigators and those -- and policy  
17 makers, they are bringing their views very forcefully to  
18 us and so there is an exchange of ideas.

19           I do think it is possible but I think we have  
20 to form partnerships with mutual respect for something  
21 to happen that is useful.

22           DR. DIXON: I have very little to add to that  
23 except that it is something we struggle with. It has  
24 been our practice for the Data and Safety Monitoring  
25 Boards that oversee our trials to involve host countries

1 but it has been a difficult process and I am not sure  
2 that we have any idea of how to involve those beyond the  
3 scientific or political communities in those countries.

4  
5 I mean, the paths of communication that are  
6 there immediately available to us go through the  
7 investigators in those countries or the Ministries of  
8 Health and that is problem we need some new ideas about,  
9 I think. I do not -- I certainly do not have the  
10 answer. I agree that it is a very important obstacle at  
11 the moment.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

13 DR. CHILDRESS: In some ways this is just a  
14 faint echo of Bernie's comments and question.

15 First of all, high praise for all of the  
16 panelists and their contributions to our deliberations.

17 But then the question moving beyond how we can  
18 get views of participants, given the recognition of  
19 disagreement among the people of good will, how can we  
20 from a standpoint of process in deciding whether to go  
21 forward with a trial or how to design a particular  
22 trial, how can we resolve that disagreement or decide  
23 how to proceed in the face of the disagreement?

24 And so moving beyond the participants, and how  
25 we might get their input, what kinds of thoughts do you

1 have about the larger process and the kinds of  
2 procedures we might follow in the face of this  
3 disagreement? Any thoughts you have there would be  
4 helpful.

5 DR. CHASE: I like that question. I think  
6 this is an unusual controversy because, as I think  
7 Bernie suggested, I found that a lot of people that I  
8 really have a lot of respect for, like Varmus and  
9 Satcher and a couple of bioethicists who are involved  
10 with AIDS research are on the completely opposite side  
11 of the spectrum that I am and I guess I am moving from  
12 confrontation to collaboration.

13 I think when you have people that are  
14 obviously well-trained and well-educated that have a  
15 totally different point of view and you have spent 30  
16 years agreeing with them on everything else of this  
17 magnitude, you have to sit back and think about a  
18 process for resolving it.

19 I am a negotiator. I feel like that I will go  
20 to the table with a principle that I think is very  
21 important and I want that principle to remain primary.  
22 They are going to the table with other -- and I also  
23 might say that I -- although I agree with Dr. Wolfe's  
24 starting premises, I do not agree with his approach that  
25 sort of tends to cast this as heroes and villains. I do

1 not think drug companies are these corporate thieves who  
2 are out to rip you off.

3           They have -- are starting from a different set  
4 of assumptions but in our IRB we often have to work with  
5 a drug company to get them to change a trial design and  
6 sometimes they will do it.

7           So I think when you sit together if you have  
8 this climate of people respectfully disagreeing and you  
9 preserve that each person brings his or her own issues  
10 and, you know, hopefully, you get to a consensus.

11           DR. DICKERSIN: Yes. I guess I would say that  
12 to some extent some of the process is already happening  
13 in that we have more than one study and so we have many  
14 different opinions out there and it is being expressed  
15 in different ways and that is natural. I think the  
16 process should always be public and that has also been  
17 true of things for the most part that happen in this  
18 country and we should be keeping things public and all  
19 the information out there that we can get out there.

20           And then, finally, I think there may need to  
21 be new principles established in addition to those that  
22 we already have that deal with these complex issues  
23 having to do with international studies but, also, I  
24 think the idea of these multinational drug companies has  
25 raised some new issues.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Anything further, Dr. Dixon?

2 DR. DIXON: No.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

4 DR. MACKLIN: I, too, want to thank the  
5 panelists.

6 I had a question for Dr. Lagakos but since he  
7 is gone -- wait. Am I permitted a different question to  
8 more than one person rather than one question to all?

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

10 DR. MACKLIN: Because it will not take any  
11 longer. Okay.

12 Let me ask then -- start with Dr. Dickersin  
13 because you used similar words to those that Dr. Lagakos  
14 used in his presentation and it is of some interest to  
15 this commission because we are going to be working on  
16 some recommendations.

17 You used the phrase "a treatment that has been  
18 established as efficacious." Dr. Lagakos used the word  
19 "established effective treatment." Later on today this  
20 commission is going to be looking at some similar  
21 wording.

22 So if you could --

23 PROF. CAPRON: Where are you reading from?

24 DR. MACKLIN: Pardon?

25 PROF. CAPRON: Which of the points are you



1 reading?

2 DR. MACKLIN: I am now asking Dr. Dickersin.

3 PROF. CAPRON: Which page?

4 DR. MACKLIN: I am sorry. On page one.

5 PROF. CAPRON: Thank you.

6 DR. MACKLIN: Page one. No, I am sorry. I am  
7 sorry. It is page two in the first paragraph. You  
8 referred to an established intervention and also an  
9 intervention as established as efficacious. Now, of  
10 course, we know that if it is an approved drug the  
11 answer is simple but there are a lot of other  
12 interventions other than approved drugs and, of course,  
13 you gave the example down below of the self-examination  
14 for breast cancer as something that is "standard" but  
15 not "proven" and then you showed the Chinese trial.

16 So my question to you, given that background,  
17 is you say that trial could never have been conducted in  
18 the U.S. as it would be seen as unethical. Now it may  
19 have been seen as unethical but I take it from your  
20 argument it would not be unethical.

21 Now would it be seen as unethical because it  
22 was established as a "standard" and yet without adequate  
23 testing and, if so, is there a way of doing the trial in  
24 the United States, for example, or would this destroy  
25 the science, which goes back to Dr. Chase's question,

1 for example, choosing women who do not undergo self-  
2 examination of breast cancer or is that a biased sample  
3 and, therefore, would be unacceptable for scientific  
4 reasons?

5 DR. DICKERSIN: Well, first, I am a trialist  
6 so I think almost all trials if they are ethical are  
7 possible and that would include the self-exam trial. I  
8 would like to try it.

9 I do not think that it -- just because you  
10 have a select population in that trial, say of women who  
11 do not already do self-exam, does not mean the trial  
12 itself would be biased. All trials include a select  
13 population. The first concern is does the trial itself  
14 have internal validity and randomization helps with  
15 that. Then how applicable are the results of the  
16 general population is a second question but the first  
17 has to do with the internal validity.

18 I was just there and elsewhere talking about  
19 the difference between standard treatment or standard  
20 intervention, something that is considered standard  
21 medical care versus something that has been established.

22 I also used x-ray to identify lung cancer, say, in  
23 smokers. It is considered the standard of care. We  
24 probably will have to use it in an upcoming trial  
25 looking at this new type of scanning method but it

1 certainly has not been established as efficacious.

2 DR. MACKLIN: So not everything that is a  
3 standard has been established is efficacious?

4 DR. DICKERSIN: Right.

5 DR. MACKLIN: A quick question of  
6 clarification to Dr. Dixon. I did not understand this  
7 and it is my ignorance so forgive me but on page -- on  
8 the first page of your written testimony down -- it is  
9 about a quarter of the way up the page, the paragraph  
10 that begins "Second, in using an equivalence trial the  
11 investigators have to accept a degree of risk that in  
12 the new trial..." and this is the part I did not  
13 understand, "...the established treatment will show  
14 little or no benefit due to sampling variability."  
15 Again it is my ignorance. If you could just --

16 DR. DIXON: No. It is just the issue that the  
17 purpose for including the so-called established in the  
18 trial is to have concurrent controls.

19 Sampling variability may produce in the new  
20 trial a circumstance in which the results with the  
21 "established treatment" do not really look very  
22 impressive. Maybe there would not even be a placebo in  
23 that particular study. That is the essential reality of  
24 sampling variability.

25 In that case this trial was not designed to

1 establish the benefits of that treatment but if it is,  
2 itself, not clearly better than placebo in that study  
3 then establishing the equivalence of some other  
4 treatment to it in that study does not get you anywhere.

5 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. I think it is clear.

6 DR. DIXON: I am sorry it is --

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

8 PROF. CAPRON: Well, I wanted actually just to  
9 suggest that that may be a point which comes out in the  
10 article by Robert Temple, which we have in our books,  
11 where he discusses, beginning at page 269, the problems  
12 in interpreting active control equivalence trials and it  
13 is my understanding -- and I would like a response on  
14 that but this is not the question, this is responding to  
15 Ruth -- whether the -- whether it does not just come  
16 down to sample size and cost.

17 In other words, with an active control one  
18 would -- to have statistically powerful results -- would  
19 probably need a larger sample size and it would be a  
20 longer more expensive process. Is that a fair  
21 characterization or not? Is it just impossible? That  
22 is how I read Dr. Temple's piece.

23 DR. DIXON: I think that that -- it is a  
24 tricky business to try and focus just on that narrow an  
25 issue. It does turn out to be the case that equivalent

1 studies are larger generally than superiority studies  
2 but the reason is because they are not addressing the  
3 same question.

4 PROF. CAPRON: Right.

5 DR. DIXON: The reason is that in the  
6 equivalent study it is necessary to get a tight  
7 estimate, a much more precise estimate of the relative  
8 effects than it usually would be in the superiority  
9 study.

10 So I do not -- I would not say that equivalent  
11 studies are at a disadvantage just because they are  
12 larger. It is just a fact that an equivalent study  
13 would be generally larger because it is trying to  
14 address a different question.

15 PROF. CAPRON: This is worth exploring just a  
16 little bit it seems to me.

17 Your present answer, as I undersatnd it, is  
18 that where you are looking for smaller differences or  
19 where you expect to find smaller differences, you are  
20 going to need a larger number simply to have  
21 statistically measurable difference, whereas if you are  
22 comparing to placebo the thought is given the 30 percent  
23 placebo effect that we seem to get no matter what we are  
24 doing or something, you will be -- if you have something  
25 that is going to be efficacious you will be able to see

1 it with smaller numbers, that the effect -- the expected  
2 effect is just larger. Is that wrong?

3 I mean, you would need a very small trial to  
4 see whether penicillin was effective in 1950 against  
5 pneumonia or something. I mean, you do 10 people and --  
6 anyway it is something in which you have a dramatic  
7 effect --

8 DR. DIXON: Yes.

9 PROF. CAPRON: -- the number of subjects you  
10 are going to need is just very much smaller. And when  
11 you are doing the equivalence trials you are likely to  
12 be finding very small differences so you are going to  
13 need a large number. Is that a wrong headed view?

14 DR. DIXON: No. That is basically correct.

15 PROF. CAPRON: Okay. That is fine.

16 DR. DIXON: That is basically correct.

17 PROF. CAPRON: I had -- I actually had --

18 DR. \_\_\_\_\_: But that is a different --  
19 (Simultaneous discussion.)

20 PROF. CAPRON: Yes, it is.

21 DR. DICKERSIN: Yes. And you have chosen the  
22 exact example where there is a huge difference between  
23 penicillin and a placebo. There is a really big  
24 difference. And in most clinical trials your standard  
25 treatment probably is not much better than placebo.

1           PROF. CAPRON: Yes.

2           DR. DICKERSIN: We are looking for small  
3 differences most of the time.

4           PROF. CAPRON: Right, okay.

5           MR. HOLTZMAN: You forgot the other question,  
6 Alex.

7           PROF. CAPRON: Do you want to ask it then?

8           MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. You framed it. And that  
9 key question is: in the case of those drugs where there  
10 is not a huge difference between placebo and the  
11 standard of care, if you then go to do an equivalence  
12 trial, is it the case that invariably, forget the size,  
13 that because of sample variation even if you show that X  
14 is equal to Y so to speak, you will not have shown that  
15 either is better than the placebo.

16           PROF. CAPRON: The placebo, right.

17           MR. HOLTZMAN: And that is not a function of  
18 cost or size. It is just epistemologically a fact of  
19 the nature of the case.

20           PROF. CAPRON: I wanted to explore one of the  
21 issues that has emerged this morning, which is this  
22 question of the obligation of the researcher as opposed  
23 to the research project to treat participants as  
24 patients or with the equivalent level of concern for  
25 their welfare that you would have for a patient.

1           I know -- and someone will tell me who this is  
2 but there is a -- one of the sages tells us that the  
3 measure of a fine mind is the ability to hold at one  
4 time two contradictory thoughts. I tend to think of  
5 this in fashion terms that it does not look good for  
6 most people to wear two hats at once.

7           I come to the question of whether it is a  
8 criticism of a research trial that the researcher in  
9 charge of it places as her or his primary objective the  
10 discovery of knowledge. The answering of the  
11 hypothetical, the issue, answering the hypothesis, which  
12 lies behind the trial.

13           And, if so, if the issue is not asking that  
14 person to instead have the welfare of the individual  
15 subject as his or her primary goal, which might cause  
16 them to do things that are going to undermine the  
17 experiment but rather to say somewhere in the design  
18 there should be someone who has only the subject's  
19 concern and not the research as their primary concern  
20 who is available to the subject and who plays that role.

21           Now I just want to get your response as to  
22 whether you think the former view that -- I think Gary  
23 Chase was agreeing with that quote we saw from Dr. Kim  
24 that Sid Wolfe put up that it is the obligation of the  
25 researcher to have the subject's welfare as its



1 principle objective.

2 DR. CHASE: Well, I would agree with -- I  
3 agree --

4 PROF. CAPRON: You are going to have to use a  
5 microphone.

6 DR. CHASE: I agree with -- I agree that that  
7 is my point of view. However, I would phrase it  
8 slightly differently because I would phrase it more as  
9 that the primary duty to the subject is a constraint in  
10 which the need for science operates. Analogously, my  
11 goal in working may be to obtain money and professional  
12 satisfaction but I do not do it by robbing banks.

13 In other words, so if you take the optimal  
14 treatment provision or the responsibility of the patient  
15 as a constraint rather than saying this is a conflict of  
16 principles, this is a boundary condition. So within  
17 that boundary condition -- and in my view it is the role  
18 of IRB's to socialize researchers so that they keep that  
19 upper most and treat it as a constraint, within that  
20 constraint then go for the knowledge. But I would not  
21 like to see it happen where you have to weigh those in  
22 conflict, which this situation is going to engender.  
23 That is -- you know, I hope that is helpful.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments?

25 DR. DICKERSIN: I guess I did not agree with

1 that comment and I certainly do not agree with the  
2 principle that the investigator should say, "What if it  
3 were my wife or whatever?" I actually find that fairly  
4 offensive because the patient can speak for him or  
5 herself and it is -- and the doctor's role is to be the  
6 doctor.

7           And I think that is why you need a group at  
8 the table so we each bring our specialty. Often I have  
9 been asked to sit on boards as a consumer advocate, NIH,  
10 whatever. I say, "Well, at NIH, you know, maybe in the  
11 early days of the advocacy movement I was a consumer  
12 because that is all they would let at the table was  
13 someone who was also a scientist." But now they let  
14 real consumers at the table and that, too, should be  
15 there. Someone who is not coming with her clinical  
16 trial hat. So we will wear more than one hat but we  
17 have to -- we have to wear that one hat when we are  
18 representing that role in the research we are doing.

19           DR. DIXON: I am not sure I have a great deal  
20 to add here either. I would just say that part of the  
21 purpose -- part of the rationale for having Data and  
22 Safety Monitoring Boards to, in a confidential way,  
23 examine the emerging data from a clinical trial is so  
24 that the individual investigator does not have to deal  
25 with a situation in which trends are beginning to emerge



1 mean, the whole -- for example, with today's horn you  
2 would not have to change horns during the -- when the  
3 key changed.

4 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

5 DR. CHASE: That is right.

6 DR. CASSELL: So I am a little concerned -- I  
7 am still concerned about this issue of the investigator  
8 -- oh, no.

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 DR. CHASE: Those cell phones can really get  
11 to you.

12 PROF. CAPRON: That thing is reaching up and  
13 biting you, Eric.

14 DR. CASSELL: That is the way it goes.  
15 Sometimes they cannot be answered.

16 DR. CHASE: Mine is turned off.

17 DR. CASSELL: That is my wife calling.

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. CASSELL: I am still concerned about the  
20 problem about the investigator versus the clinician. We  
21 could think of numbers of examples. One commonly used  
22 one is the 20th patient in a trial where it looks like  
23 the trial is not coming out right and the clinician  
24 would be -- would not generally be as eager to get  
25 somebody to participate and finish because otherwise the

1 trial is no good at all. So, I mean, I could think  
2 of some other examples.

3 But I am more concerned about your feeling  
4 that the transfer of placebo controlled research into a  
5 different country would not be good science. Now I  
6 undersatnd it might not be ethical but the question is  
7 does that mean that the factual result that you got out  
8 would not be valid, would not be internally valid? I  
9 mean --

10 DR. CHASE: I think what I said is that I do  
11 not know if it would be good science because I think  
12 when a piece of something has been taken out and moved  
13 somewhere else it does not then come back with the  
14 integrity of the whole that was behind it.

15 There is an infrastructure that exists to  
16 support clinical biomedical research and in my world  
17 that involves hospitals that have dialysis machines and,  
18 in fact, referring to a letter -- I believe it was a  
19 letter to the British Medical Journal that this point  
20 was brought up that, you know, you were not required to  
21 build a renal dialysis facility just because you were  
22 conducting a trial in some country that did not have  
23 them.

24 So I think you have to look at the  
25 circumstances. There might be some circumstances where

1 it did not matter that you did not take the rest of  
2 biomedicine with you when you went to this country and  
3 did an experiment. If it was a clear-out result that  
4 did not depend on these supporting activities then fine.

5  
6 But from the trials that have been discussed  
7 this morning and the other ones I have read about, it  
8 seems to me there were many side aspects and covariates  
9 and other treatment possibilities, and there was a  
10 dynamic environment where the treatment available was  
11 constantly changing, and so I am just raising the  
12 question as to whether this transplanted methodology by  
13 itself gives you the same currency essentially or the  
14 same validity that it would when it was carried out in  
15 the circumstances for which it was really designed.

16 DR. CASSELL: And I understand that and I  
17 appreciate that but when you are helping other people  
18 design research, and leaving out international research,  
19 are you always so careful about transplanting everything  
20 from one site to another site, the kind of people, the  
21 hospital environment, all that?

22 DR. CHASE: It is a very big issue in my  
23 environment because in Southeast Michigan, which is  
24 where I come from, there is a vast heterogeneity in the  
25 availability of medical resources to local subjects and,

1 in fact, in discussing these Third World trials with my  
2 colleagues, many of them brought up examples that were  
3 less than three blocks from my hospital where children  
4 who have epilepsy do not get antiseizure medication.

5           So I think there is -- yes, at our hospital  
6 and our IRB we do pay a lot of attention to the  
7 ecological resource and also the racial and ethnic  
8 context of the studies that we carry out to try to make  
9 sure they are as valid as possible. You cannot  
10 guarantee total success but, I mean, we have a whole  
11 branch of one of our centers, for example, that develops  
12 questionnaires that are targeted to people who come from  
13 ethnic groups that have different attitudes about end-  
14 of-life treatments.

15           We have --

16           DR. CASSELL: Well, the question there is the  
17 different kind of data than we are talking about.

18           Dr. Dixon or Dr. Dickersin, would you comment  
19 on that?

20           DR. DIXON: I am not -- I do not think I  
21 really have anything to add to what Gary has said on  
22 this question.

23           DR. DICKERSIN: I think that I undersatnd what  
24 he is saying about it but I think maybe I am  
25 understanding incorrectly that it is back to the

1 question of does this trial apply in my population.  
2 Maybe we need to redo it again, which I do not -- there  
3 are times I buy it and times I do not, depending on the  
4 arguments.

5 I would not buy an argument that a trial of  
6 electronic fetal heart monitoring is invalid to apply in  
7 the U.S. because it has been conducted in Ireland, which  
8 has been argued here.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: We are going to have to complete  
10 this morning's session with two more questions.

11 Rhetaugh, you are next and then Tom.

12 DR. DUMAS: I enjoyed the presentation and  
13 found it very helpful. Thank you.

14 I am tempted to conclude, therefore, that in  
15 international research the most pesky ethical issues  
16 arise by design and, therefore, experimental design is  
17 far -- has far greater ethical implications than other  
18 designs.

19 Now am I heading in the right direction?

20 DR. DICKERSIN: To me the most difficult part  
21 has to do with the rights of outsiders to do something  
22 in another population, whether it is me going into --

23 DR. DUMAS: Which is not specific to the  
24 design of the project.

25 DR. DICKERSIN: Right. It is me going into



1 East Baltimore or me going to Africa, that is the number  
2 one thing I am worried about and the design is, of  
3 course, scary because then you are asking the patient to  
4 trust in you and that means you have looked at the  
5 questions fully.

6 DR. DUMAS: Thank you.

7 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

8 DR. MURRAY: I want to join in the chorus of  
9 thanks. Four excellent presentations, one of which is  
10 now moot. Decades ago when I was studying research  
11 design and statistics I found it helpful to think about  
12 the whole -- the design of studies and information in  
13 theoretic terms.

14 Essentially you are trying to find a signal  
15 amidst a lot of noise if, in fact, what you are trying  
16 to do is detect a signal. You try to reduce  
17 variability and you try to eliminate systematic bias and  
18 that is what a range of noise does.

19 Conversely, if you want to find no difference,  
20 if you want to muddy the signal, you introduce as much  
21 noise into the system as possible. I am wondering if  
22 this has any implications in equivalency trials. I  
23 mean, clearly equivalency trials, we usually have a  
24 smaller anticipated effect size and so to get comparable  
25 power you have got to have more subjects. I understand

1 that part.

2 But there are other ways of introducing noise  
3 into a trial. Imprecision in the measurement of  
4 dependent variables, for example, would be a good way  
5 and I am sure you, as experienced trialists, you can  
6 think of many more ways.

7 Do you see this as more of a concern in these  
8 equivalency trials? If I want to market a drug and I  
9 want to claim that it is just like the popular one, I  
10 would like to design a study that would give me the no  
11 difference answer and there are a lot of ways to get a  
12 no difference answer, including various forms of  
13 disguising the signal, which would be the difference.

14 Is that an issue in the design of these  
15 trials?

16 DR. DIXON: I think that is understood pretty  
17 widely among the statisticians working on clinical  
18 trials to be a concern, that there is inherently less  
19 motivation to be scrupulous and fastidious if the result  
20 of greatest interest is that there is no difference. So  
21 the point is quite right. You know, we would like to  
22 think that there are appropriate levels of compensation  
23 for that kind of consideration but it is certainly well  
24 understood.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Well, let me once again express

1 our join thanks to all of you for coming today and for  
2 your very thoughtful remarks.

3 Let me just say a word to the committee since  
4 we are running behind time. We had scheduled public  
5 comments for 1:00 o'clock and we cannot post-pone that  
6 too long because these are people who may have come -- I  
7 do not know if we have any signed up today or not so I  
8 would like to --

9 PROF. CAPRON: Can we find that out?

10 DR. SHAPIRO: That would be a good idea to see  
11 if we can -- there is at least one or two.

12 DR. DUMAS: Two.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Three, four. I am glad we found  
14 that out.

15 So the -- I would like to start that  
16 realistically at quarter after 1:00. I do not know what  
17 -- how easy it is to get lunch here and around here  
18 since I just got in here early this morning myself but  
19 let's do whatever we need to do to get back here by  
20 quarter after 1:00.

21 And to the people who are waiting for public  
22 comments I apologize that we are going to start 15  
23 minutes late but thank you very much.

24 (Whereupon, a luncheon recess was taken from  
25 12:30 p.m. until 1:28 p.m.)

1

\* \* \* \* \*

2

3

4

5

## 1                   A F T E R N O O N   S E S S I O N

2                                   PUBLIC COMMENT

3                   DR. SHAPIRO: I would like now move to the  
4 portion of our session of our meeting reserved for  
5 public comment.

6                   I want once again to apologize to those  
7 members of the public who have signed up for the fact  
8 that we are running now close to half an hour behind  
9 time.

10                  I very much appreciate your patience.

11                  We have a number of people signed up today.  
12 Let me just remind everyone what our working rules are  
13 in this respect.

14                  Namely that we have five minutes for each  
15 person so please limit your comments to five minutes. I  
16 will let you know when that time is up and, when I do, I  
17 would appreciate it if people would just bring their  
18 remarks to a close.

19                  The first person I have on the list is Ms.  
20 Kohar Jones from New Jersey who wants to talk to us  
21 about our international project.

22                  I want to thank you very much for being here  
23 today. I apologize for this transparency.

24                  You are welcome either to sit or stand,  
25 whatever is comfortable for you.

1                   MS. KOHAR JONES, NEW JERSEY

2                   ISSUE: INTERNATIONAL PROJECT

3                   MS. JONES: This is fine. Thank you.

4                   Can you hear?

5                   DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

6                   MS. JONES: My name again is Kohar Jones. I  
7 am a recent graduate of Yale University where I studied  
8 the history of science and medicine.

9                   Last fall I went to Senegal, West Africa,  
10 where I studied the health and development issues of the  
11 country. I spent two months just learning about the  
12 culture, the politics, the economics, living with  
13 families in the region, integrating myself into the  
14 culture, and then another month I spent in the Northern  
15 River Region where schistosomiasis, a parasitic water  
16 borne disease, was recently introduced with the building  
17 of dams.

18                  I was there to study for a nongovernmental  
19 organization the effects -- whether schistosomiasis  
20 would act as a limiting factor in the future  
21 socioeconomic development of the region. I studied the  
22 control programs that were available in the region to  
23 determine if they were sufficient to control the disease  
24 or if the disease would decimate the population.

25                  To my surprise, I found out what the

1 population perceived to be the largest control program  
2 was actually a research program that had been studying  
3 the transmission and immune response of the population  
4 to the newly introduced disease for the past ten years.

5  
6 I was going -- I would like to share the  
7 population perspective of this international research,  
8 the perspective of the local researchers, public health  
9 officials and scientists who were involved in the  
10 research as well as the perspective of the European  
11 researchers, and talk about some of the ethical issues  
12 that emerged.

13 I do not have much time. I apologize.

14 I will begin with describing the program.

15 The population described the program as a  
16 public health control program that conducted research on  
17 schistosomiasis to try to figure out how best to control  
18 it in which we dispensed free medication in return for  
19 blood and urine or fecal samples.

20 Local documents described the program as an  
21 integrated program of research and control -- of  
22 research in schistosomiasis control in the region of  
23 Sanmui (?) that was infected.

24 The Republic of Senegal, in fact, gave total  
25 control for the national control program in the region

1 to this research -- integrated research and control  
2 program.

3           There were not very many control activities  
4 undertaken, however, and when you read the European  
5 documents you understand why. In Europe where the  
6 funding for continued biomedical research came from and  
7 which hosted well-developed ethical review committees  
8 they described the program as essentially devoted to the  
9 development of research in immunoprophylaxis against  
10 schistosomiasis.

11           They had been using the immune data to develop  
12 a vaccine. They had hoped to have the vaccine ready  
13 when they instituted the program. They had not had that  
14 luck so ten years later the disease had evolved through  
15 the entire population. Eighty percent of the river  
16 population was infected. That translates to nearly a  
17 million people during the course of research.

18           It is important to say that one of the local  
19 public health officials said, "They were well  
20 intentioned when they came here. They did not mean to  
21 kill people but it was unfortunately a side effect of  
22 research."

23           It is epidemiological research that led later  
24 to clinical trials.

25           I would like now to share some of the views of



1 the local public health officials on the assessment of  
2 the trials.

3           One official said that, "Senegal did not  
4 choose the vaccine as their primary means of control.  
5 They preferred education and latrinization. The vaccine  
6 is expensive and takes lots of time to develop. I  
7 choose strategies," he says, "I want to choose  
8 strategies that could have an impact."

9           Latrines, something as simple as places to go  
10 to the bathroom were what they turned to. Latrines and  
11 running water as the most important health problems for  
12 the community.

13           This is a quote again from the same health  
14 official, "Latrinization allows us to regulate other  
15 problems of health not linked to schistosomiasis.  
16 Latrines can do a lot more for the population than the  
17 vaccine. With more latrines, more access to clean  
18 water, we will have less health problems. Basic  
19 problems should become primary priorities. But the  
20 intellectual population in the city," he says, "says  
21 that the vaccine is necessary but the person who lives  
22 in a rural zone would not agree. What the local  
23 officials wanted was water. What they wanted," he said,  
24 "if the people have water they will not need to go to  
25 the river and the disease will no longer be passed

1 around. To limit the problem of schistosomiasis you  
2 first need running water, taps in the homes, latrines,  
3 less contact with water."

4 This was the litany. They needed basic, basic  
5 health control measures.

6 A nurse in -- who worked in the health post of  
7 a small, small village of 4,000 people that lived along  
8 the Senegal river was saying -- she said, "Even me, I go  
9 to the river." She educates people on how not to get  
10 the disease. "Only four flasks a day. That is not  
11 enough water for sure. You have no choICH but to enter  
12 the river. It is the financial means that we are  
13 missing above all the means."

14 What came up again and again and again when I  
15 was conducting the research was that they wanted to have  
16 care for the population. They wanted to be able to  
17 provide the standard of care anywhere else in the world  
18 that we just take for granted.

19 They do not have the means but international  
20 research groups that enter the area in order to conduct  
21 research do have the means and seeing this incredible  
22 amount of money being put towards research being put  
23 towards the laboratories frustrated them. They wondered  
24 why they could not take just a little bit of the money  
25 that was coming into the region for vaccine trials which

1 did not have the informed consent of the population  
2 really but nobody worried about that because that was  
3 not the issue.

4           The issue was where do you get the money to  
5 provide the basic health control programs that the  
6 populaton needs and then you see this incredible amount  
7 of money, as I said, coming in with the research  
8 programs and think can't we get a little bit of that  
9 maybe to go towards the needs that we feel are health  
10 priorities. It is a good question.

11           DR. SHAPIRO: I have to ask you to draw your  
12 comments to a close.

13           DR. JONES: Yes. I am sorry.

14           I would also like to point out -- like to draw  
15 attention to a conflict of interest that the local  
16 researchers have. In this particular case the man who  
17 is now the director of the research program on the  
18 Senegalese side is also the representative of the  
19 Ministry of Health.

20           I think that when American researchers begin  
21 to set up partnerships and begin to set up the research  
22 programs they need to be careful not to put people in  
23 the local communities into situations where there is a  
24 conflict, an inherent conflict of interest between --  
25 between who does what.

1           Can I have two more quotes?

2           I am sorry.

3           One doctor in the region who had been trying  
4 to find out for a long time what the research was that  
5 was being done in the population, when he found out that  
6 there were going to be vaccine trials not necessarily  
7 with informed consent, he just shrugged his shoulders  
8 and said, "It is Africa. People can do whatever they  
9 want. Nobody is going to stop them."

10           And then another man who is a university  
11 professor who has taught in America and teaches at  
12 Senegal and very -- understands development, understands  
13 the differences in culture -- simply says, "You cannot  
14 do that in America but in Africa you can. The rights of  
15 men are not as well developed here. The population is  
16 not sufficiently well educated to make the decision for  
17 themselves so the doctor makes the decision for them."

18           As I pointed out, the doctor who makes the  
19 decision is also the man who is in charge of the  
20 research and in charge of the health of the population.

21           There are conflicts of interest that go much deeper  
22 than anything we imagine here in the states.

23           Thank you.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Thank you very much  
25 also for your written comments which we have distributed

1 to everyone on the committee. Thank you for the trouble  
2 in coming down here today. We very much appreciate it.

3 MS. JONES: You are welcome.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Any questions from any members  
5 of the commission?

6 Okay. The next is Mr. Terry Rhinehart on  
7 human experimentation.

8 Mr. Rhinehart?

9 MR. TERRY RHINEHART

10 ISSUE: HUMAN EXPERIMENTATION

11 MR. RHINEHART: Mr. Chairman, members of the  
12 commission, my name is Terry Rhinehart and I appreciate  
13 the opportunity to address you today.

14 My purpose is to inform you of a nonconsensual  
15 research project and encourage the strengthening of  
16 government oversight on human subjects research and the  
17 protection of human subjects.

18 My situation began as a contract employee  
19 where I was conducting Ph.D. research with the Army  
20 Corps of Engineers in Vicksburg, Mississippi. I have  
21 attached a summary of my situation, what I have  
22 experienced, literature related to my experiences,  
23 medical evaluations which I have undergone which have  
24 not explained this situation which I am experiencing.  
25 What I would like to do is highlight some of the aspects

1 of the summary to you.

2           Essentially I have been exposed to microwave  
3 technology which allows vocal communication and  
4 electrical stimulation of the brain. The technology was  
5 placed on me without my consent or knowledge, which is  
6 easily accomplished considering the size of the  
7 technology in its present state.

8           From review of the scientific literature:  
9 fiber optics are commonly used in microwave transmission  
10 technology. Fiber optics currently are about the  
11 diameter of a human hair or about the size of a fishing  
12 line and easily placed on a person without knowing it.

13           The microwave auditory effect is well-known in  
14 research in the scientific community but less well-known  
15 by the general public and the medical community.  
16 However, the microwave auditory effect has been known  
17 for at least fifty years and is also part of the basis  
18 for limiting the exposure to humans in microwave  
19 frequencies, including those used by cellular  
20 telephones.

21           It is known that the microwave frequencies  
22 will induce what is known as the microwave auditory  
23 effect. The microwave auditory effect has been used to  
24 -- for vocal communication as well as being discovered  
25 that vocal communication can be used with the microwave

1 auditory effect to direct a vocal signal directly to the  
2 brain bypassing the normal hearing route through the  
3 ear.

4 The medical community tends to consider the  
5 form of communication as an auditory hallucinogen with a  
6 common diagnosis of schizophrenia.

7 From what I have been told through the vocal  
8 communication system the material was placed on me for a  
9 matchmaking effort and since that effort failed the Army  
10 was going to use the technology as they normally do.  
11 Had I cooperated with their matchmaking effort the Army  
12 had informed me they would remove the technology.

13 Based upon a psychological profile the Army  
14 had stated they had developed from those working with me  
15 it would be easy to screw up my brain. The  
16 psychological profile indicated I had academic problems  
17 and was an isolated person.

18 My academic problems were that I had taken a  
19 course from a professor who was essentially retired. I  
20 repeated the course while I was in Vicksburg.

21 I was isolated because one individual that I  
22 was familiar with had not seen me socializing in  
23 Vicksburg.

24 It was obvious to me from what I had found  
25 through the vocal communication system that the person

1 who is doing the psychological profile must not be well-  
2 trained in developing psychological profiles or in data  
3 evaluation. Obviously generalities are used in  
4 developing psychological profiles but those do not  
5 always completely define a situation.

6 I also question why it was necessary for the  
7 Army to be involved in a matchmaking effort especially  
8 since I was informed near the beginning of their effort  
9 that their effort was guaranteed to work.

10 Through the vocal communication system I have  
11 discovered that those who are doing the communication  
12 are 20 to 21 year old males with the rank of private  
13 first class and not essentially researchers.

14 The communication system is a two-way based  
15 upon EEG communications. Interpretation of the EEG  
16 signal enables the interpretation of words and sentences  
17 and has been referred to as talking off the top of your  
18 head.

19 EEG communications are the basic for  
20 paraplegics to communicate by "thinking" a word or  
21 sentence and allowing it to be seen or heard on a  
22 computer screen.

23 Interest in the remote transmission of the  
24 human EEG signal has been around for fifty years, as  
25 indicated by the 1949 article referenced in my summary.



1           While exposure to microwave radiation may be  
2 less damaging than ionizing radiation, the effects are  
3 still negative and have an adverse impact on a person's  
4 life.

5           My concern is that if my exposure is due to a  
6 matchmaking effort how many others have been or will be  
7 exposed and not understand what is happening or are able  
8 to do what is necessary to get the exposure stopped?

9           Needless to say, the vocal communication  
10 system could be used as an influencing method if the  
11 subject allows themselves to be influenced.

12           The Army has also informed me that I am  
13 involved in the current situation due to my willingness  
14 to seek a legal solution to the matter and the fact that  
15 I should easily be irritated since I had more to lose.

16           There have been questionable situations with  
17 doctors initially willing to believe what I am saying  
18 and to work with this situation only to have them  
19 decline to work with me and not return my phone calls.

20           I believe that the government should be held  
21 accountable for improper decisions and complying with  
22 laws and regulations for human subjects research,  
23 especially those with potential negative impacts on  
24 human lives.

25           I encourage the National Bioethics Advisory

1 Commission to review regulations and research projects  
2 and the project approval process for human subjects  
3 research ensuring that all federal agencies comply with  
4 laws and regulations related to human subjects research.

5

6 I also believe it is important that the  
7 arrogance which can be used to inhibit a person from  
8 seeking a conclusion to nonsensual (sic) research and  
9 competence for damages incurred be addressed or  
10 overseen.

11 Thank you very much.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much. Have you  
13 provided us with a copy of your remarks or would you  
14 like to provide us with one?

15 DR. DUMAS: We have a copy.

16 DR. SHAPIRO: We have a copy. Let me see it.

17 I did not get a copy.

18 MR. RHINEHART: Yes.

19 DR. DUMAS: I have an extra.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: I appreciate that very much. I  
21 did want to, and we will certainly look at the material.

22 However, I do want to make a point that as a commission  
23 we do not investigate any individual cases. That is not  
24 in our purview but I understand the general point that  
25 you are trying to make, which is broader than your

1 particular case.

2 Thank you.

3 Any questions from members of the commission?

4 All right. Next we have Dr. Peter Lurie.

5 DR. PETER LURIE

6 DR. LURIE: Back by popular demand as a member  
7 of the public.

8 I actually have a couple of slides which turn  
9 out to illustrate points raised by people on the  
10 commission this morning.

11 Can we get that down there so that people can  
12 see? Would you mind?

13 (Slide.)

14 I am going to make two methodological points  
15 and one historical point.

16 The first methodological point responds to a  
17 comment by Dr. Murray that the idea of noise in an  
18 equivalency study will result in one concluding --  
19 reaching improper conclusions.

20 Actually that is not true. What noise does in  
21 a clinical trial is bias the results towards the null  
22 hypothesis. In a placebo control trial the null  
23 hypothesis is that no one treatment is superior to  
24 another. The alternative is that they are different so  
25 noise in a placebo control trial biases one to

1 concluding that the two treatments are equal.

2           But as Dr. Dixon pointed out in an equivalency  
3 study the hypotheses are reversed and the null  
4 hypothesis is that one treatment is superior to another.

5           In that respect I recommend that you all read the  
6 article by Dr. Walter Houck, who is the person who first  
7 established that, in fact, the hypotheses are switched  
8 in an equivalency study.

9           The result is that noise in an equivalency  
10 study will bias one towards the null, which is that one  
11 treatment is superior to another. Quite the opposite of  
12 what Dr. Murray asserted.

13           The second point -- can I have the next slide,  
14 please?

15           (Slide.)

16           That is the first point.

17           The second methodological point: Sample size.

18

19           Let me explain what I have done over here and  
20 I am trying to illustrate the point that it is not true  
21 by a long shot that the sample sizes needed for placebo  
22 control trials are invariably substantially smaller than  
23 those for equivalency studies.

24           What we have here is a perinatal trial type  
25 situation again in which the transmission rate in the

1 placebo group we have taken to be 25 percent and the  
2 transmission rate in the 076-like group is 10 percent.  
3 And then along the X axis we have the rate of  
4 transmission in the so-called short-course AZT group  
5 across the bottom in numbers ranging from, I guess, 12  
6 up to 19 or so.

7           The dark line is the number of subjects that  
8 will be needed in an equivalency study and the dotted  
9 line is the number of subjects that would be needed in a  
10 placebo controlled trial.

11           What you can see is that in certain areas the  
12 placebo control trial requires more subjects. In other  
13 areas, the equivalency study requires more subjects. It  
14 all depends on where on these curves you are.

15           Now in the Thailand study that Dr. Lagakos  
16 spoke about, which he ultimately concluded was more  
17 ethical than the placebo controlled one, they used an  
18 event rate in the short-course group corresponding to 16  
19 percent, which happens to be about the crossover where  
20 the equivalency study sample size is about the same as  
21 that in the placebo group.

22           Indeed, with other examples you can come up  
23 with circumstances where it is more efficient, if you  
24 will, to use the language people seem to like, to use  
25 the equivalency study.

1           So the other point to take home from this is  
2           that the differences for most of the places that are  
3           reasonable -- these are the areas that you would most  
4           likely be looking at -- especially in developing  
5           countries -- are, in fact, quite small. These are not  
6           very large numbers of subjects and that must be taken  
7           into account as well.

8           It was stated that the so-called Harvard-  
9           Thailand study -- you can turn this off now if you like  
10          -- that the Harvard-Thailand study had taken longer than  
11          the Thai-CDC study, the one that used the placebo group.  
12          Well, there are a number of reasons for that.

13          The primary one is that NIH reviewers held up  
14          the study for a full two years while they were insisting  
15          upon the use of a placebo controlled trial and there was  
16          submission and resubmission over and over again, and  
17          that is what delayed the study. Not because it is an  
18          equivalency study.

19          It is also unfair to say that there were three  
20          times as many people in the equivalency study as in the  
21          placebo controlled study in Thailand because the  
22          Thailand study that the CDC did with the placebo group  
23          had two arms but the equivalency study had four arms.  
24          That is why the numbers were different so we really must  
25          get away from those ideas.

1           With the small differences in sample sizes  
2 that are often seen, a clear solution to this problem is  
3 to recruit more aggressively, not simply to abandon a  
4 whole kind of study that has a whole literature  
5 supporting it.

6           And I think that that could happen. The 076  
7 study was done in two countries and at several dozen  
8 different centers and the same thing could have been  
9 done in many of those studies in Africa.

10           Fundamentally, though, the whole idea that the  
11 sample sizes would really matter is a naive view of the  
12 implementation aspects of these studies.

13           In fact, in South Africa, for example, where I  
14 am originally from, there -- we still do not have AZT  
15 short course or nevirapine put into place for reasons  
16 that have nothing to do with science whatsoever. So the  
17 notion that somehow there is an automatic transition  
18 from science to policy is a really naive view.

19           Some of those studies, I will point out, were  
20 actually conducted in South Africa and they still do not  
21 have the intervention even though it is probably the  
22 wealthiest country in Africa.

23           I guess the final -- I did say I would make  
24 two methodological points and a historical point and the  
25 historical point relates to the depiction by Dr. Whalen

1 of the study that he did in Uganda -- right? He failed  
2 to mention four important things.

3 One, in addition to the studies that he  
4 mentioned there is, in fact, a randomized placebo  
5 control trial in Zambia of HIV positive people using INH  
6 prophylaxis that was positive and reported in 1992 in  
7 the abstracts of the Amsterdam AIDS Conference and that  
8 is another -- that was not mentioned by him in his  
9 presentation.

10 He failed to mention that in 1994 during the  
11 time that he was still recruiting patients there was  
12 reported an equivalency study or at least an active  
13 control study at the 1994 AIDS Conference conducted by  
14 Dr. Neil Halsey, who is no great fan of placebo control  
15 trials having criticized us for our criticism of his  
16 placebo control trial but he was conducting -- at the  
17 very time that Dr. Whalen was still giving placebos to  
18 patient, he was reporting the results of an equivalency  
19 study on INH prophylaxis.

20 Dr. Whalen also failed to report -- to point  
21 out that even after his study was positive his group  
22 mounted a concerted campaign to deny treatment to the  
23 placebo group. There were people sent down to CDC to  
24 try and convince them that there was no need to treat  
25 the placebo group even though the INH prophylaxis had



1 been proved effective not only in the previous studies  
2 but in his. For thirteen months this campaign resulted  
3 in the denial of the effective treatment in his study to  
4 the placebo patients.

5 All of this I can document with documents that  
6 we have obtained through the Freedom of Information Act.

7  
8 The final point, and I think in some ways the  
9 strongest, is that I found during the literature review  
10 a study from the Journal of AIDS in 1995 conducted at  
11 the same hospital as Dr. Whalen's hospital dealing with  
12 INH prophylaxis in HIV positive people.

13 Astonishingly, this is not a study of INH  
14 efficacy, let alone versus placebo. It is a study of  
15 the feasibility of using INH prophylaxis in people who  
16 are HIV positive. So at the same time that Dr. Whalen  
17 was denying it not only to the people in the placebo  
18 group but then to the people in the placebo group after  
19 it proved to be inferior to INH had long been, in fact,  
20 had been reported a study conducted between 1991 and  
21 1992 in which these people were asking the right  
22 questions. How do we get the drug to people? Not  
23 wasting time with irrelevant, redundant and predictably  
24 positive studies of INH prophylaxis.

25 Thank you.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

2 Any questions from members of the commission?

3

4 Is there anyone else in the audience who wants  
5 to address the commission?

6 Yes, please.

7 It is Dr. Goodman.

8 DR. STEVEN GOODMAN

9 DR. GOODMAN: Right.

10 Hi. My name is Steve Goodman. I am on the  
11 faculty here at Hopkins in oncology, epidemiology and  
12 biostatistics and I am a member of their Bioethics  
13 Institute.

14 I am just going to make three very short  
15 points. One is I heard in many of your questions a  
16 tremendous concern about hearing the perspective of the  
17 participants in the trials and people who were involved  
18 in trials in the Third World countries where these  
19 trials are going on.

20 I will say that my own views on the subject  
21 has been profoundly affected by exposure to  
22 investigators from the countries in which these trials  
23 are going on.

24 I hope that in the course of your  
25 deliberations you make a special effort to invite -- to

1 spend the money to bring the people here and talk to  
2 them face-to-face and not read reports and not, you  
3 know, do it second hand.

4 I think it has a tremendous -- it will have a  
5 tremendous impact on your own thoughts about -- on the  
6 values that are being considered in these countries and  
7 some of the things that your comments showed so I hope  
8 you take that very, very seriously.

9 The other thing I wanted to comment on was to  
10 focus -- there is a lot of, I think, misstatements about  
11 -- and misfocus related to the issues of equivalency  
12 trials and difference trials. I think the only way to  
13 cut through the fog is to just look at the measure of  
14 effect at the end of the study. Just look at the  
15 precision of the difference that you are seeing.

16 All this stuff about equivalency and  
17 differences is -- I do not want to say it is nonsense  
18 but it obscures the central focus of these trials, which  
19 is to look at a comparison between two therapies and  
20 estimate it with a certain degree of precision. It is  
21 absolutely true that if you had more endpoints to the  
22 system then it biases towards a null effect.

23 The -- what Dr. Lurie showed was sort of an  
24 abuse of the word "null" in the sense that you, indeed -  
25 - it is -- in these equivalency studies you, indeed,

1 flip what is called a null and alternative hypothesis so  
2 the word "null" becomes -- means something else. But I  
3 think we all -- you were using it in the sense of "null"  
4 meaning zero effect. If you add more noise to the  
5 system you tend to bias towards zero effect so let's get  
6 away from what is the null and what is the alternative  
7 and all this sort of stuff.

8           Related to this magnitude of effect I also  
9 want to point out that it can help clarify the issue of  
10 the value of doing placebo controlled studies. I am not  
11 taking a stand either for or against but I just want to  
12 point out that from the perspective of the developing  
13 countries the comparison between short course and  
14 placebo was not just an issue of deciding is it better  
15 but how much is it better by and is it worth spending  
16 the extraordinary amount of resources that might be  
17 necessary for that country even in a short course for  
18 that degree of benefit.

19           So the actual degree of benefit is sometimes a  
20 central question. Not is it better by epsilon or is it  
21 better by one percent because even if it is better even  
22 a cheaper short course can -- diversion of resources in  
23 a country towards that sort of therapy can take it away  
24 from very efficacious treatments of other conditions and  
25 other modalities so it -- I just want to point that out

1 as a factor in the equation and we should get away from  
2 language that says does something work or doesn't it  
3 work because it is a more complicated thing.

4 It is always an issue of balancing and you  
5 cannot do balancing unless you use language about how  
6 much does it work and how sure are we that it works by  
7 that much.

8 The final thing I will just comment on was the  
9 original, I guess, barometer of the ethicality of a  
10 trial, which was suggested to be whether you would  
11 enroll, I guess, either yourself or some loved one. I  
12 think an alternative question that we also need to ask  
13 is whether we want to live in a society in which we are  
14 -- medical choices are informed and governed by the  
15 results of clinical trials.

16 Sometimes the answers to those questions will  
17 be different, that is we, ourselves, would not want to  
18 enroll and yet we want to live in a society where they  
19 are done. And I think a lot of what this is about is  
20 about how to best resolve that conflict and it is  
21 something that we cannot get away from.

22 I think if we are going to live in a world  
23 where clinical trials are done we are going to have to  
24 live with some very, very difficult choices and, of  
25 course, that is what you are all here to discuss and

1 debate.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Thank you very much  
4 for your comments and for taking time to be here today.

5 Any others? Anyone else who is in the  
6 audience here today that would like to address the  
7 commission?

8 Bernie?

9 DR. LO: Could I ask Dr. Goodman a question?

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Absolutely.

11 DR. LO: Your first point sort of encourages  
12 us to sort of talk directly to investigators from  
13 developing countries and you said you had learned a lot  
14 from doing so, you tantalized us and I cannot help but  
15 asking, can you just give us a sentence or two of what  
16 you found from those discussions that you did not know  
17 before and presumably we might also learn?

18 DR. GOODMAN: Well, my most extensive exposure  
19 actually may have been as part of a project. I am not  
20 sure if it as commissioned by NBAC. It was done by Dr.  
21 Nancy Kass where what she did several months ago -- and  
22 this is in addition to other discussions I have had but  
23 this was the most formal setting in which she brought  
24 together actually on very short notice investigators and  
25 public health officials from about ten different Third

1 World countries actually in this room about six months  
2 ago and discussed their own problems with the process of  
3 reviewing studies and IRB's.

4           So I actually -- I do not -- I am not the best  
5 person. If you want to know the results of formal  
6 meetings like that I would actually encourage you to  
7 talk to her who I know you know.

8           But I would say in a general qualitative sense  
9 what I learned is that there is -- while it is easy for  
10 us to here to talk about the fact that these -- that  
11 many of these people have competing interests and have  
12 interests in getting money from the U.S. and in going to  
13 international conferences and may not have the interest  
14 of their own people at heart, I think when you talk to  
15 them at length, even though many of those things may be  
16 true in general, one sees an extraordinary dedication to  
17 the interests -- what they see, what they perceive is  
18 the interests of their people. A very, needless to say,  
19 rich understanding of the social and economic context in  
20 which these trials are done.       And it is -- it is that  
21 sense and that sort of information which I find very  
22 compelling.

23           Now, you know, from speaking to them you can  
24 make the decision yourselves whether you can -- whether  
25 it is possible to go the extra step and whether it is

1 meaningful to actually try to get a hold of trial  
2 participants, I do not know, that will inform you.

3           But I think it is that general qualitative  
4 sense which is the -- which is what I will leave you  
5 with but there are transcripts of that particular  
6 meeting but I -- as I said, I think that speaking to  
7 people one on one and looking them in the eye, I think,  
8 there is no real substitute for that. So on some level  
9 I would almost hesitate to say anymore because I think  
10 that there is nothing like that particular process.

11           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

12           Eric?

13           DR. MESLIN: I am sure the commissioners are  
14 all aware of this but just to confirm Dr. Goodman's  
15 suspicion for the audience, Dr. Kass is one of our  
16 consultant contractors on this project and the focus  
17 group that Dr. Goodman referred to is part of the  
18 project that Nancy and her colleagues are doing so we  
19 are well aware of her work and are making good use of it  
20 as well as the follow-up survey that she and her  
21 colleagues are going to be undertaking.

22           So thanks for reminding the group that we are  
23 already benefitting from Nancy and her group's work.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Any other questions  
25 from members of the commission?



1           Okay. Thank you very much. Let's go on to  
2 the next item then on our agenda. We are going to hear  
3 from Dr. David Lepay from the Food and Drug  
4 Administration, who is Director of the Division of  
5 Scientific Investigation.

6           I think you are going to be using the  
7 overheads, right?

8           ETHICAL ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL RESEARCH

9                   OVERVIEW OF FDA

10                   DAVID LEPAY, M.D., Ph.D.

11                   FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

12           DR. LEPAY: That is correct, yes.

13           Well, I would certainly like to thank Dr.  
14 Shapiro and the commissioners for the opportunity to  
15 speak here today. My focus may be just a little bit  
16 different from your discussions this morning, although I  
17 think perhaps it is all part of one continuum.

18                   (Slide.)

19           What I am here to talk about today is FDA's  
20 oversight of international research. In particular, our  
21 roles, our responsibilities, the limitations we have  
22 and, in particular, also the harmonization efforts that  
23 we have undertaken on a global level to try to put into  
24 place good clinical practices.

25           I would also like to, to the extent time

1 permits, talk a little bit about our experiences in the  
2 oversight of international trials. I may not have  
3 sufficient time to do so and we might be able to address  
4 that in part of the questions and answers as well.

5                   So with that I think I will move to the  
6 first slide.

7                   (Slide.)

8                   And I want to start off by saying to everyone,  
9 first off it is important to recall that, one, FDA does  
10 not in itself fund clinical trials. FDA does not in  
11 itself conduct clinical trials. There are a few  
12 exceptions. People are involved within the agency.

13                   Our role is in the oversight of clinical  
14 trials and in the oversight under very particular  
15 circumstances.

16                   Our authority to oversee clinical trials,  
17 domestic and international, derives from the Federal  
18 Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act. And probably the most  
19 important passage or the most important paraphrase that  
20 exists here today is that research -- that any movement  
21 of products, that is pharmaceutical products, any of the  
22 products FDA regulates, biologic, medical devices,  
23 veterinary products, food additives, in interstate  
24 commerce requires an FDA approved research permit or  
25 marketing permit.

1           It is the movement across state lines that  
2 gives us our authority to be able to regulate research  
3 and that is an important point to bear in mind as we  
4 talk about international considerations.

5           (Slide.)

6           Well, of course, pharmaceuticals can move  
7 across state lines during two stages of human use and we  
8 are talking here, in particular, in the United States.  
9 They can move across state lines during the research  
10 phase itself prior to approval and what we are talking  
11 about there is the requirement for a research permit in  
12 the area of pharmaceuticals. This would be an  
13 investigational new drug exemption or IND. And drugs  
14 can also -- pharmaceutical products can also move across  
15 state lines after they are approved during marketing and  
16 in order to market in the United States we require a new  
17 drug application and the approval of that new drug  
18 application.

19          (Slide.)

20          We have regulations in the United States. FDA  
21 regulations that govern clinical studies in both of  
22 these conditions. What is going to be overseen in the  
23 course of undertaking a research permit? What is going  
24 to be required in putting together a new drug  
25 application and getting approval of that application?

1           In terms of the conduct of clinical studies we  
2 are really talking about three principle regulations  
3 here. Those are the first three that are listed. All  
4 part of Title XXI of the Code of Federal Regulations.

5           Part 312 describes the requirements of a study  
6 and the requirements of an applicant to obtain an  
7 investigational new drug exemption.

8           Part 50 describes the requirements for  
9 informed consent during the course of human research.

10          Part 56 describes FDA's requirements for IRB's  
11 that are overseeing clinical research. These are our  
12 in-process or real time controls over clinical trials in  
13 the United States.

14          Part 314 deals with the issue of new drug  
15 applications. What must be submitted as part of that  
16 application.

17                   (Slide.)

18          Well, let's move then to non-U.S. clinical  
19 studies. Studies conducted completely outside of the  
20 United States. A sponsor, a pharmaceutical company, can  
21 come in and can voluntarily state that they want to  
22 conduct this study under a U.S. research permit and  
23 investigational new drug exemption, for instance. This  
24 is voluntary on the part of the sponsor if this is not a  
25 study being conducted in the United States and it is a

1 very rare circumstance. We are talking at most maybe a  
2 percent or two of studies, if that.

3 If, indeed, a study comes in under U.S. IND  
4 regulations, of course, regardless of where it is  
5 conducted if that is the choice of the sponsor, and they  
6 have voluntarily submitted such, all U.S. regulatory  
7 requirements would apply, all of our informed consent  
8 regulations and all of our IRB regulations.

9 (Slide.)

10 By far, of course, the more common scenario is  
11 that studies are conducted outside of the United States  
12 independent of a U.S. IND. We have, of course, accepted  
13 there is a limitation to hear of what we can actually  
14 regulate during the conduct of this sort of clinical  
15 trial. This may be the more common scenario but clearly  
16 we are not moving drugs across state lines within the  
17 United States so, therefore, FDA itself has no authority  
18 to regulate these clinical studies during the course of  
19 their conduct.

20 What we have control over, however, is if  
21 these studies are to be submitted as part of a marketing  
22 application to the United States that is part of a new  
23 drug application. Then again we have some controls over  
24 how the study was conducted but we are not necessarily  
25 talking in real time here. We are talking about having

1 some oversight, if you will, as to how the study was  
2 conducted when this information is submitted to us.

3 Our authority here really relates to whether  
4 we will accept or not accept that data for that study  
5 for FDA review. And the word "review" is, of course,  
6 very important here. We are not accepting point blank  
7 any of these studies in support of a U.S. drug approval.  
8 We are accepting them for FDA review.

9 (Slide.)

10 These are our criteria under the regulations  
11 to accept non-U.S. data for FDA review. These are, in  
12 fact, imbedded within our Parts 312 and 314. The ethics  
13 of the trial have to be acceptable to the world's  
14 community and, in effect, we have defined that there be  
15 protection for human subjects that are equal to or  
16 greater than those protections provided in the  
17 Declaration of Helsinki.

18 The Declaration of Helsinki, of course,  
19 requires informed consent. The Declaration of Helsinki  
20 requires institutional review but, in fact, specifies  
21 the nature of this informed consent and this review in  
22 very open language.

23 It is not extremely explicit so when we are  
24 talking about, in fact, protection greater, what we are  
25 talking about here is whether there is any standard

1 within that country perhaps that will provide more  
2 explicit information about informed consent, more  
3 explicit information about the oversight by an IRB or  
4 the constitution of an IRB that is embodied in the  
5 Declaration of Helsinki and, of course, our own  
6 regulations are much more explicit in this area as well.

7

8 Our criteria also include that the trial has  
9 to be well designed. I am not going to get so much into  
10 trial design. I know that was your topic this morning.

11 The trial has to be well conducted. The investigators  
12 have to be qualified and those qualifications are  
13 typically expressed in terms of qualifications within  
14 the country in which they are conducted. The medical  
15 qualifications within that country are acceptable to us.

16

17 Similarly, the trial has to be approved by an  
18 IRB or Independent Ethics Committee. For our acceptance  
19 as well, the data that is being provided to us has to be  
20 applicable to the U.S. population to clinical practice  
21 in the United States, which is not necessarily a good  
22 clinical practice standard but is a requirement for our  
23 own acceptability for review.

24

25 And, finally, we do maintain the provision -  
- and given my own position within FDA is overseeing

1 Bioresearch Monitoring, this is a very critical element  
2 to us. Not only do the above conditions have to be met,  
3 the trial has to be available for us to go out and  
4 inspect and inspect anywhere in the world for us to be  
5 able to accept this information.

6 (Slide.)

7 So let's move on here. A little bit about  
8 GCP's then. Good Clinical Practices. What we have  
9 been talking about all along is, in fact, the whole  
10 concept of good clinical practice. The ethical and  
11 scientific quality standards that affect all aspects of  
12 the clinical trial involving human subjects. This is  
13 the definition of good clinical practice from the  
14 International Conference on Harmonization's GCP  
15 Guideline.

16 (Slide.)

17 Well, the -- one of the issues that I was  
18 asked to discuss today is, in fact, the whole concept of  
19 harmonization, where we are in terms of the  
20 International Conference on Harmonization, what this  
21 particular group has been involved in, what their role  
22 is, what their responsibilities were.

23 So let me spend a few minutes on that.

24 What we are talking about here is  
25 harmonization of standards for good clinical practices



1 as we define them and standards of harmonization between  
2 the European Union, Japan and the United States.

3           There were other participants involved in this  
4 conference and those included the World Health  
5 Organization, the European Free Trade Association, as  
6 well as Canada. There were certainly many other  
7 countries that were watching from a distance and  
8 certainly have become involved in trying to incorporate  
9 some of these standards into practice as time has gone  
10 on.

11           This process was initiated quite some time ago  
12 back in 1990 and it has, as its origin, trade agreement  
13 legislation. The goal here was to reduce unnecessary  
14 barriers to trade but I think the last point is the more  
15 important; that, in fact, in coming into a harmonization  
16 effort we had as a criterion for harmonization that  
17 there would be no lowering of safety or quality  
18 standards in the process.

19           It is also important to remember what we are  
20 trying to harmonize here. We are trying to harmonize  
21 the technical requirements for application to regulatory  
22 agencies. This is not necessarily an attempt to  
23 harmonize ethical principles or a harmonization of all  
24 aspects of trial ethics.

25           (Slide.)

1           This was not purely an effort or not at all an  
2 effort, in fact, that was restricted to government  
3 regulators from these different regions. Industry was  
4 very well represented here and, in fact, the steering  
5 committee that oversaw all of ICH had six cosponsors.  
6 Two each from the European Union, Japan and the United  
7 States.

8           And in each case representing the government  
9 and the European community, the MHW in Japan, the FDA in  
10 the United States, and our industry counterparts within  
11 each of these regions. The Secretariat was represented  
12 by the IFPMA, the International Federation of  
13 Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Associations.

14           There were a large number of expert working  
15 groups that developed out of ICH and, in fact, I cannot  
16 say that I could probably list all of these at this  
17 point because this is very much an ongoing process.

18           There were four areas of focus, though, for  
19 ICH. There is safety and safety here when you see this,  
20 we are talking about preclinical or animal toxicology,  
21 carcinogenicity and so forth.

22           The "S" series of ICH harmonization efforts  
23 is, in fact, animal safety.

24           "Q" for quality. We are talking about  
25 manufacturing practices here.

1           Regulatory communications, the "M" series.  
2   Looking at areas of harmonization for terminology for  
3   adverse event reporting. For communications, electronic  
4   communications to regulatory agencies, and so forth.

5           And then a very large series of harmonization  
6   documents or efforts that have come out in the area of  
7   efficacy and here we are talking about efficacy in human  
8   subjects, which includes human subjects safety and, in  
9   particular, what we are referring today is the E  
10   guidance, the good clinical practices guidance.

11           (Slide.)

12           Now we all, of course, entered ICH with  
13   differing levels of GCP standards and regulation. In  
14   the United States the concept of good clinical practice  
15   goes back to the 1960's and the regulations that  
16   followed from the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act at  
17   that -- that was developed at that time.

18           I have already given you the four regulations.

19           These are, in fact, the -- our actual GCP regulations  
20   as we are talking about in the United States. These are  
21   legally enforceable requirements. They remain in effect  
22   with some amendments to today. So we have a long  
23   standing practice of good clinical practice in the  
24   United States.

25           (Slide.)

1                   GCP in the United States also embraces  
2 guidance documents. The guidance documents help to  
3 articulate certain issues that may be brought up in our  
4 regulation but where we figure more amplification is  
5 necessary. Some of these include guidance in the area  
6 of monitoring clinical studies as well as guidance in  
7 the form of information sheets. Many of these deal with  
8 question and answer format and other additional  
9 information pertinent to Institutional Review Boards or  
10 clinical investigators.

11                   The other point, I think, in our coming to  
12 ICH is the whole concept that we -- our ability to  
13 oversee clinical trials. Within FDA and, in fact,  
14 starting with the division that I currently direct, we  
15 have had a formal GCP inspection program back to 1967.  
16 We have been going abroad to look at clinical trials  
17 that were conducted outside of the United States since  
18 1981.

19                   (Slide.)

20                   Well, standards, of course, coming into this  
21 were perhaps a bit different in each of the areas  
22 involved in ICH. In the European community, of course,  
23 we have to deal with standards that were developed  
24 within each individual country in the European Union and  
25 some of these are listed here.

1           The drug laws in Germany and in Spain dealt  
2 very early on primarily with issues such as  
3 manufacturing for purposes of putting these drugs into  
4 clinical trials.

5           More comprehensive guidelines involved ethics  
6 and conduct of trials in France and Germany came into  
7 being in '87.

8           The United Kingdom in '88.

9           The Nordic States in '89.

10          And in '91 the European Union developed a  
11 voluntary guideline prior to ICH and issued a directive  
12 again indicating that this voluntary guideline should be  
13 or could be followed.

14          So this is again the extent of GCP standards.

15          There was no single international inspectional  
16 authority within the European communities. Different of  
17 these governments had levels of oversight, again, varied  
18 one to the otehr.

19          (Slide.)

20          Within Japan, as well, we are talking again  
21 about very different standards. They, themselves, have  
22 their own development of a GCP guideline. Back in '85  
23 they announced that they were going to draft such a  
24 document.

25          Over the course of five years of debate, in

1 fact, in Japan they were finally able to get such a  
2 guideline finalized but what came out by 1990 was, in  
3 fact, quite different from the U.S. standard. It  
4 allowed oral informed consent.

5 It was a whole different -- a system for  
6 allowing oversight by a senior clinical investigator and  
7 what their responsibilities were and limits to how, in  
8 fact, a drug sponsor could oversee this particular  
9 clinical investigator. So there was quite a bit to be  
10 able to -- within Japan -- to look at as we started to  
11 talk harmonization.

12 (Slide.)

13 By 1991, again one year into the ICH process,  
14 it was realized that good clinical practices was a  
15 viable area for harmonization. An expert working group  
16 was convened and the U.S. was part of this, of course.  
17 And our harmonization strategy was very clear. We  
18 wanted a standard that was going to be adopted from and  
19 consistent with FDA regulations. So we are talking  
20 about consistency with Parts 312, 50 and 56 of Title XXI  
21 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

22 We wanted to make sure that we put forward a  
23 strategy that would avoid any type of dual standard for  
24 U.S. versus non-U.S. studies. Again we did not want to  
25 promote studies simply going abroad because the

1 standards may be lower. We wanted an acceptably  
2 high threshold standard and that is what we believe we  
3 achieved within the ICH process.

4 (Slide.)

5 It took several years again, much as with  
6 earlier guidelines that were developed country by  
7 country. By August of 1995 a consolidated guideline was  
8 submitted to the regions. By 1996 this was signed off  
9 by the steering committee. And in May 1997 the ICH  
10 guideline was published as official U.S. guidance.

11 (Slide.)

12 So what are the contributions of ICH GCP?  
13 Well, I think in some sense right from the start, much  
14 like the Declaration of Helsinki II, it starts out by  
15 developing and declaring 13 basic principles of good  
16 clinical practice and I provided these. These are  
17 listed in a handout that is part of your notes for today  
18 without going through those specifically.

19 It also provided clear assignment of  
20 responsibilities. Who was responsible for what, what  
21 duties did each party in the trial process have to  
22 undertake. And, indeed, in the United States we look at  
23 clinical trial oversight as a system of checks and  
24 balances involving components such as the IRB, the  
25 clinical investigator, the sponsor and the regulatory

1 agency. For this system to work effectively each of  
2 these components has to operate optimally.

3 It is standardized to some degree, and we will  
4 come to this, the IRB or IEC membership. There was  
5 agreement on what essential documents had to be kept as  
6 part of a clinical trial.

7 Also, I think very importantly, we have said  
8 that our GCP standards up until the ICH document existed  
9 in multiple areas, that is within our regulations,  
10 within a series of guidance documents. Here we had it  
11 articulated, in fact, in one guidance document for the  
12 most part.

13 (Slide.)

14 ICH is also important as we talk about  
15 harmonization as we move forward to areas not only  
16 within the European Union and Japan but outside that  
17 there is a recognition of national laws and regulations  
18 within ICH, the GCP standards themselves.

19 The standard states, in fact, that local  
20 requirements may be even more specific or more stringent  
21 than what is stated within the ICH GCP guideline but, in  
22 fact, very importantly, what we have done is we have  
23 tried to provide flexibility but we have tried to again  
24 maintain that high threshold standard that we still  
25 believe is, in fact, a standard that is acceptable and



1 is achievable.

2 And integrated into all components of ICH GCP,  
3 much like in U.S. regulations, is the provision for  
4 verification through inspection.

5 (Slide.)

6 So this is basically the table of contents of  
7 the consolidated guideline. It spells out in a glossary  
8 many of the definitions that we have also provided  
9 within our own regulations. It provides the 13 basic  
10 principles.

11 It articulates in Section 3 the roles and  
12 responsibilities of an IRB or independent ethics  
13 committee.

14 Within Section 4, the investigator section, it  
15 articulates requirements for informed consent. What the  
16 investigator is expected to include in an informed  
17 consent document as well as the process of informed  
18 consent.

19 Section 5 indicates the sponsor  
20 responsibilities for oversight of clinical trial  
21 monitoring and auditing.

22 As I indicated earlier, there is a section  
23 that deals with what are the components that need to be  
24 included or should be included in a clinical trial  
25 protocol and amendments. What should be in an

1 investigators brochure. This is, after all, the  
2 information that is going to clinical investigators who  
3 are interested in carrying out a clinical trial. The  
4 kind of information has been specified in the GCP  
5 guidance.

6 It also specifies essential documents that  
7 need to be developed and retained as part of the conduct  
8 of a clinical trial, where these documents need to be  
9 retained, at which site and for how long.

10 (Slide.)

11 So very quickly I -- obviously I could spend a  
12 lot of time going through a step-by-step comparison of  
13 these two. Some of this is articulated again in more  
14 detail in the slides that you have in your notebook but  
15 I am going to try to abbreviate this a little and say,  
16 first off, as far as informed consent standards go, the  
17 parallel is very striking between FDA regulations and  
18 ICH GCP guidelines. We consider this certainly a  
19 triumph for our own involvement in the ICH process.

20 Compliance with FDA regulations will meet ICH  
21 GCP standards. To that effect, we, in fact, amended our  
22 own regulations to require dating of informed consents  
23 and this was put in place in November of '96.

24 (Slide.)

25 We have not within our own regulations yet

1 put into place the requirement that the person  
2 conducting the informed consent discussion has to sign  
3 and date the form itself. This is contained within ICH  
4 GCP's but not within our regs at this point yet.

5 But, fundamentally, the informed consent  
6 standards are essentially the same.

7 The common -- no, could you leave that up,  
8 please.

9 The common features are shown here. We have  
10 the same general requirements for informed consent. We  
11 recognize that informed consent is not only signing a  
12 document. It is a process and it is articulated what  
13 that process should include. Within FDA's regulations  
14 there are listed eight basic elements of informed  
15 consent. These are all found within the ICH GCP  
16 guideline.

17 Both documents provide, in fact, that there  
18 could be or would be access to a subject's original  
19 medical records by regulatory agencies and ICH also  
20 specifies for sponsors and auditors to be able to  
21 ensure, in fact, the integrity of the information that  
22 is provided or developed as part of the case report  
23 form.

24 Both provide, in fact, or recognize that there  
25 may be emergency situations where prospective consent

1 may not be feasible and put into place some controls for  
2 that.

3 (Slide.)

4 Now I will say FDA has been more explicit  
5 in this area and this is probably the only area in  
6 informed consent where, in fact, we may be more detailed  
7 in our regulations. We have specific guidelines for the  
8 emergency use of a test article, including the reporting  
9 within five days to an IRB the fact that the article  
10 should be administered only once before IRB approval has  
11 gone into effect.

12 We also have within the last couple of years  
13 put into place regulations for emergency care research  
14 as our Part 50.24. This is not something that is  
15 articulated within ICH.

16 (Slide.)

17 As far as ethics committees, generally  
18 speaking there are a lot of similarities and I really  
19 want to stress the similarities but where there are  
20 differences the ICH GCP guideline tends to be just  
21 somewhat less proscriptive and less detailed than our  
22 own regulations, and this was really based on a  
23 harmonization effort because many IRB's are, in fact,  
24 subject to local laws and those laws, as I mentioned  
25 earlier, are built into the ICH process, that

1 recognition.

2 ICH, however, did introduce for us no new IRB  
3 provisions that were not already contained within our  
4 regulations. So again as trials conducted according to  
5 U.S. regulations and standard are acceptable  
6 internationally.

7 (Slide.)

8 Common features as far as IRB's. Certainly  
9 the most basic. A requirement for IRB or Independent  
10 Ethics Committee Review. That an IRB has authority and  
11 the authority includes that of approving, disapproving,  
12 terminating a study or requiring additional information  
13 about a study. That there will be initial and  
14 continuing review of research. The periodicity in ICH  
15 is similar to that in the United States.

16 At least every year and more frequently,  
17 according to the level of risk if that is determined as  
18 appropriate. The IRB composition was generally  
19 standardized. The concept that IRB's need to hold and  
20 convene meetings and need to follow written procedures.

21 There are certain standards for their own -- what they  
22 need to keep as records and how these records need to be  
23 kept.

24 (Slide.)

25 Both our regulations and ICH GCP do provide

1 for expedited review procedures, as well as special  
2 attention to vulnerable populations.

3 (Slide.)

4 So I will spend just a minute -- I am going to  
5 try to go again very quickly through some of the areas  
6 when I say we may be a little more detailed in terms of  
7 our regulations than ICH.

8 One area is on the diversity of IRB  
9 membership. We specifically talk about  
10 nondiscriminatory efforts. We want to make sure that no  
11 IRB is entirely men or entirely women; that there is a  
12 racial and cultural consideration and sensitivity in the  
13 formation of the IRB in their deliberations, and  
14 attention to community attitudes; that no IRB may  
15 contain -- be composed entirely of members of one  
16 profession and that, in fact, if protocols are being  
17 reviewed for vulnerable categories of subjects that the  
18 IRB also have that kind of representation.

19 So these are, in fact, not specified within  
20 ICH but more explicitly within FDA's regulations.

21 (Slide.)

22 Expedited review is permitted by both FDA and  
23 ICH. ICH just defers this according to the applicable  
24 regulatory requirements. FDA does have applicable  
25 regulatory requirements and these include expedited

1 review for minor changes in approved research as well as  
2 for certain kinds of research that involve no more than  
3 minimal risk and we are under regulation obligated to  
4 publish these within the Federal Register and they have  
5 so recently been revised.

6 (Slide.)

7 Criteria for IRB approval of research. This  
8 is very interesting because even though the ICH document  
9 talks a great deal about what needs to be looked at in  
10 the process of IRB deliberations there is no -- there  
11 are no specific passages that say these are the criteria  
12 you need to consider for IRB approval of research.

13 FDA does, in fact, have a regulatory section  
14 that describes such responsibilities and there is a list  
15 again included within your package that defines what we  
16 say needs to be taken into account before an IRB  
17 approves its research. These are not specifically  
18 spelled out in ICH.

19 (Slide.)

20 Very importantly, as well, our IRB regulations  
21 do have a provision for waiver of IRB requirements.  
22 That is that sponsors or sponsor investigators may apply  
23 to the FDA to waive any of the requirements. This is a  
24 very rare circumstance.

25 I will add that in for any who wish to ask me

1 and, in fact, in my years in overseeing Bioresearch  
2 Monitoring the only circumstance that I can recall our  
3 giving a waiver for it is for a sponsor who is coming in  
4 and saying, "We are meeting all ICH GCP requirements.

5 We know that there are subtle differences in  
6 IRB composition between U.S. regulations and ICH  
7 guidelines. We would like to be a subject to U.S. IND.

8 We cannot meet it if we cannot get a waiver that allows  
9 us to use the specifics of ICH requirements as the basis  
10 for IRB composition. Will you give us that waiver?"

11 And we have granted that waiver because we do  
12 believe in circumstances that controls an oversight of  
13 the whole clinical study under the U.S. IND process  
14 gives us, in fact, much greater control over the process  
15 than we would otherwise have if we did not provide such  
16 a waiver so we think that is an important use of such.

17 (Slide.)

18 The final points that I want to get to as far  
19 as IRB provisions that may not be included: ICH was not  
20 intended, in fact, to develop compliance or enforcement  
21 of harmonization. These were to harmonize technical  
22 requirements for application. So our regulations  
23 specifically provide enforcement provisions that are  
24 otherwise not contained within the ICH guideline.

25 We can refuse to consider data and information



1 in support of an application under circumstances shown  
2 here: That is when there is -- when we do not have IRB  
3 approval or, in fact, if the institution or IRB would  
4 refuse to allow us to do an inspection of a site if we  
5 so requested.

6 We also have the ability within the United  
7 States to take clear enforcement actions. We could put  
8 in place administrative actions stopping an IRB from  
9 enrolling new subjects, stopping an IRB from moving  
10 forward with new clinical trials. We can take an IRB to  
11 task to the point of administrative action of  
12 disqualification, that is closing down an IRB  
13 effectively from an administrative standpoint. We also  
14 have civil or criminal judicial proceedings.

15 Again these are U.S. regulation and not part  
16 of ICH.

17 (Slide.)

18 Well, as far as implementing ICH, our  
19 implementation, of course, includes its publication in  
20 the U.S. Federal Register as official guidance. I want  
21 to reiterate the point.

22 Part of our involvement in ICH, and it was my  
23 division that represented the Center for Drugs in this  
24 process, Center for Biologics was also part of this  
25 process for FDA, we wanted to come up with a system, as

1 we said, where our existing infrastructure would be  
2 generally consistent with GCP requirements, would fully  
3 support their implementation, and ultimately --

4 (Slide.)

5 -- such that we could say, in fact, that  
6 studies that were conducted according to ICH GCP will  
7 meet our GCP standards as we have defined them in our  
8 regulation for acceptance of data for review.

9 (Slide.)

10 And, again, we have seen this slide already  
11 but certainly all of these provisions with the  
12 asterisks, the acceptable ethics protection, in fact,  
13 greater because it is more explicit than the Declaration  
14 of Helsinki, issues about trial conduct and design, the  
15 qualifications of investigators, the approval by an IRB,  
16 the ability to inspect. All of these are ICH GCP  
17 standards. All of these would, in fact, meet our  
18 criteria under the regulations for acceptability.

19 (Slide.)

20 Implementation outside of the United States.  
21 Well, in the European Union ICH has thus far been  
22 adopted as official guidance, the GCP standard, and they  
23 are moving at this point towards a GCP directive that  
24 will, in fact, require each of the member states to make  
25 ICH GCP law that will be law across the European Union.

1       So it will not just be guidance. It will become a  
2       legal standard that will become enforceable. This has  
3       not happened yet. We are expecting this will occur some  
4       time in 2000. Again, of course, we watch this with  
5       great interest.

6               We, also, can state, of course, that in the  
7       process of putting this into place, the Europeans have  
8       also recognized the need to be able to ensure compliance  
9       with ICH. They have developed working groups among  
10      their own individual member states, inspectorates,  
11      individual member states' regulatory authorities, and  
12      they meet periodically again until law is put into place  
13      implementing.

14               (Slide.)

15               In Japan, ICH was very quickly adopted as law.  
16      So it is, in fact, a legal standard. It is legally  
17      enforceable and much as with the European Union this is  
18      a reciprocal process. Since ICH has come into place,  
19      both the European inspectorates and Japanese  
20      inspectorates have come to the United States to inspect  
21      our conduct of clinical trials according to ICH GCP  
22      standards, much as we have gone to inspect European  
23      trials and Asian trials according to FDA's regulatory  
24      requirements.

25               (Slide.)

1           We continue to work within ICH. This is an  
2 ongoing process. Many of these guidelines that I  
3 mentioned earlier, the whole series of many of the  
4 efficacy guidelines are still in the process of various  
5 draft stages, are going in through the finalization  
6 process, but as far as the Good Clinical Practice  
7 Guideline, we are in the process -- they are -- the  
8 European Union, Japan, they are still in the process of  
9 implementing the guideline themselves since it has  
10 become law.

11           They are also in the process of ensuring  
12 compliance. We are in contact with them about  
13 inspection programs. We are providing them with  
14 technical knowledge and expertise with our own  
15 experience in having inspected since the '60s  
16 internationally to help them develop programs that will  
17 oversee clinical trials within their jurisdictions  
18 comparable to the way that we are doing this within the  
19 United States, both domestically and internationally.

20           Certainly we know within the framework of  
21 clinical trials, even within the framework of the  
22 conduct of clinical trials, there are many new and  
23 emerging issues. We are going into increasing areas of  
24 electronic data capture, for example, computer systems  
25 use in clinical trials, computerized medical records,

1 all of these are areas that certainly we have to make  
2 sure there is preservation of data integrity in human  
3 subject protection in process.

4 So at this point this is really where I wanted  
5 to close my discussion of FDA's role and  
6 responsibilities and ICH standards. I do have some  
7 additional materials. We can put those into place as  
8 people are interested in terms of our own oversight, our  
9 own experience, if you will, of the extent to which we  
10 have overseen international trials but I will leave that  
11 as a point for discussion as the Commissioners would  
12 care.

13 Thank you.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you very much.

15 If we could get the light switch that would be  
16 helpful.

17 Thank you very much and thank you very much  
18 for an obviously very carefully prepared presentation.  
19 I very much appreciate it.

20 Let's see if there are questions from members  
21 of the Commission.

22 Ruth?

23 DISCUSSION WITH COMMISSIONERS

24 DR. MACKLIN: Thank you. This was a lot to  
25 absorb, some of which I knew and others I did not.

1 I have a specific question about the  
2 application of the criteria for acceptance of non-U.S.  
3 data and then I want to ask very briefly for you to  
4 elaborate a bit on the thing that you said is never  
5 implemented or never applied.

6 My question is this: We have the handout and  
7 it is on page 2, the first slide.

8 DR. LEPAY: Okay.

9 DR. MACKLIN: Protection equal to or greater  
10 than the Declaration of Helsinki. Now my question goes  
11 now to the much discussed AZT maternal-to-child  
12 transmission studies that have been brought up here and  
13 elsewhere and the specific provision that causes a lot  
14 of trouble, which is the "best proven diagnostic and  
15 therapeutic method" in the Helsinki Declaration.

16 Now according to the criteria for acceptance,  
17 the protection -- the trial protection has to be equal  
18 or greater than the Declaration of Helsinki. If a U.S.  
19 researcher who conducted, who was one of the  
20 investigators in those maternal-to-child transmission  
21 studies that were placebo controlled in Thailand, for  
22 example, or in Cote d'Avoir, came for approval of the  
23 short course AZT in this country based on those trials  
24 but, of course, those trials could never be done here,  
25 would that meet this criterion for FDA acceptance?

1 DR. LEPAY: I -- again, I am going to hedge on  
2 this a bit because again it is not within our purview to  
3 make that decision. It is within the purview of the  
4 reviewing division that receives the application to make  
5 that determination. So again --

6 DR. MACKLIN: Could you guess about what they  
7 would do?

8 DR. LEPAY: No, I really do not want to guess  
9 in terms of what they would do but certainly they would,  
10 in fact, very carefully look at the conduct of the study  
11 in light of Helsinki and I would imagine that they will  
12 or would consult not only within their own operation  
13 within that reviewing division.

14 They would certainly also discuss with us the  
15 provisions of Helsinki. We would also, of course, be in  
16 a position to inspect that trial to make sure that the  
17 other provisions, not only the trial design provisions  
18 that we are talking about here, were also properly  
19 executed.

20 And I would imagine this is an issue that they  
21 would possibly take to an advisory committee and,  
22 indeed, this is why FDA has developed advisory  
23 committees to address just these sorts of issues.

24 Clearly, we have had meetings within the past  
25 few days, in fact, of advisory committees looking at

1 pediatric clinical trials and conduct of pediatric  
2 trials for anti-infectives. So I do not want to second  
3 guess, in fact, and I think it would be very dangerous  
4 for me to take that position.

5 DR. MACKLIN: It might not be dangerous but it  
6 may be not wise.

7 The other question, if you could just say a  
8 word more about it, IRB provisions in FDA regulations  
9 but not ICH GCP. This was the waiver. This is page 9  
10 of the handout at the bottom left. The waiver of IRB  
11 requirement and here it says, "On application of a  
12 sponsor or sponsored investigator, FDA may waive any of  
13 the requirements contained in these regulations  
14 including the requirements for IRB review."

15 Now that seems to be in contradiction to the  
16 requirement of equal to or better than Helsinki  
17 provisions. So what is this here? Is this a kind of  
18 rare exception? Could it be implemented? I know you  
19 are going to tell me it would have to go to the  
20 committee but, I mean --

21 (Laughter.)

22 DR. MACKLIN: -- I am trying to understand the  
23 logic of it here given what -- given all the other  
24 things that you have laid out for us.

25 DR. LEPAY: Well, again, of course, we are



1 talking now about regulations as they pertain within the  
2 United States when we are talking about this waiver  
3 provision.

4 Part 56 applies to the conduct of clinical  
5 trials within the United States where we regulate. This  
6 is not going to answer your question well but, in fact,  
7 this is built into our regulation but the Commissioner  
8 and/or the Secretary has the ability to waive IRB  
9 requirements.

10 To my recollection, as I say, this has  
11 certainly never been done in the form of waiving IRB --  
12 an IRB -- the entire requirements for IRB review,  
13 although the regulation states, in fact, that that  
14 provision could, indeed, be a possibility.

15 DR. MACKLIN: And how would that then square  
16 with the role of OPRR? In other words --

17 DR. LEPAY: I would expect -- again there are  
18 certain provisions within 45CFR46, and I would have to  
19 consult with my colleagues over at OPRR, that, in fact,  
20 do provide some level in which the Secretary does have  
21 the ability to look at specific requirements under that  
22 regulation. So again the Secretary and by delegation  
23 the Secretary's authority within FDA is delegated as  
24 well to the FDA's commissioner.

25 But I think as we are talking about this you

1 are -- you are really -- you are looking at a  
2 regulation, of course, and I think that is a very valid  
3 point. I think that the counterbalancing point is, in  
4 fact, the application of this regulation and the fact  
5 that in these sorts of circumstance this has never  
6 actually occurred.

7           It is a useful regulation from certain  
8 standpoints and I think I articulated one of those where  
9 we do, in fact, have protections in an international  
10 setting where a sponsor would like to come in and  
11 otherwise put themselves in -- under a regulatory  
12 umbrella of a U.S. application and we think again that  
13 that level of control is just -- justifies making some  
14 minor provisions, if you will, to implement the ICH  
15 guideline as a standard that will -- where there may be  
16 certain specifics that can be waived but we will accept  
17 the ICH provisions as equivalent.

18           DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you. Let me ask a  
19 question. I am trying to ask it carefully.

20           First of all, I think the effort as I  
21 understand it obviously has taken a lot of time and  
22 commitment to get more harmonization here and I  
23 understand the very worthwhile effort given that there  
24 are so many people operating in so many different  
25 countries to have this more harmonized or even

1 completely harmonized at some stage. It is certainly a  
2 very worthwhile effort and you and your colleagues  
3 deserve our thanks for working hard on this.

4           On the other hand, when I think of the issues  
5 that this committee is struggling with, the ethical  
6 issues that have come up, they seem hardly touched by  
7 all this effort. And that while this is a very  
8 worthwhile effort, I want to say that again because I am  
9 not trying to be critical of the effort at all, the  
10 issues that we are dealing with just are, I guess, in  
11 some other category or dealing with some other aspect of  
12 this.

13           I do not know if you -- you were probably not  
14 here this morning to hear the discussion but do you  
15 think in all of this harmonization -- maybe I have to  
16 ask it a more positive way. Do you think in this  
17 harmonization that there were important ethical issues  
18 as you see them addressed and resolved?

19           DR. LEPAY: Well, I think that the concept, in  
20 fact, of certain standards in informed consent and  
21 informed consent process are very important and very  
22 valuable standards. Helsinki, as we say, is not very  
23 explicit as to requirements there and, in fact, this,  
24 indeed, was a major achievement.

25           Another major achievement really deals with

1 the whole process of institutional review and what kind  
2 of requirements would be put into place there. I think  
3 those are very basic protections that, in fact, provides  
4 a level of oversight during the course of a clinical  
5 trial.

6 Obviously, we are all limited in terms of what  
7 we can see individually within a clinical trial as  
8 regulators with the resources we have available to  
9 oversee any or every particular clinical investigator,  
10 every particular clinical trial site.

11 Much of what we have to rely on are systems --  
12 a systems focus, a process focus, and I think that is  
13 the very valuable achievement of the ICH GCP work thus  
14 far. It is a harmonization effort that has successfully  
15 put into place across three very large areas, certainly  
16 three very large economic areas, principles of ethical  
17 conduct of clinical trials that are largely harmonized  
18 from a standpoint of oversight of those trials and  
19 processes in place.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me ask the question in a  
21 different way. I really do respect very much the work  
22 that has been done and I do not mean for anything I am  
23 saying to you to reflect otherwise. But have --  
24 investigators who are working in this country requiring  
25 FDA approval for their work before, is anything

1 different for them now than before?

2 DR. LEPAY: From the ICH process itself, no  
3 because again, I think, that that was part of -- the  
4 goal again was to develop very basic standards that, in  
5 fact, could be applied internationally.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

7 Steve, do you have a question?

8 MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. Maybe it gets at what you  
9 were getting at in a specific example that beyond just  
10 process kinds of aspects of harmonization, the goal  
11 ideally from the industry's perspective is that whatever  
12 will be sufficient for registration of the drug in one  
13 market would be true for registration in all markets.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: That would be valuable.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: Right. That is the thought.

16 I think the following statement is true: The  
17 FDA's view in certain kinds of cases of requiring  
18 placebo control trials will not necessarily square with  
19 how Europe will take the view all the time and some of  
20 those studies which the FDA would require for  
21 registration would not be considered ethical in Europe,  
22 okay, because they would say, "We cannot use a placebo  
23 control."

24 So the question there in terms of  
25 harmonization, when you guys ran into that kind of

1 issue, which does raise an ethical concern, was the  
2 decision that, well, we will just continue to not be  
3 harmonious with respect to what kind of trials will be  
4 necessary and sufficient.

5 DR. LEPAY: Again, you know, this is a process  
6 that goes on within our review end of the house and I  
7 want to kind of emphasize again that one of the  
8 processes that we try to put in place in encouraging  
9 international trials to come in under the IND process is  
10 to be able to discuss with them prospectively up front  
11 the kind of trial design, the issues of trial design,  
12 the issues of conduct of study.

13 But I want to emphasize again within our own  
14 authority when a study is conducted outside of the  
15 United States, outside of the IND process, our authority  
16 to oversee the design of that trial only comes after  
17 that trial has been conducted and is submitted as part  
18 of an application for our review. It is not within our  
19 scope of authority.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: That was not the question.

21 The question was when you guys were sitting  
22 and talking about this and you were staring at the fact  
23 that for this drug this study would be necessary and  
24 sufficient in Europe for registration but would not be  
25 in the U.S., conversely this study in the U.S., which

1 was placebo controlled would not be allowed to be done  
2 over there, and hence would not be -- because it would  
3 not be considered ethical, hence they would not accept  
4 the data from it. Did you look at it and say this is an  
5 issue we need to think about?

6 DR. LEPAY: These are issues that are still --  
7 again, the ICH is an active process. There are many  
8 areas that we are still looking at harmonization on,  
9 including ethical issues, including ethnicity issues and  
10 this is not -- this is a process when we are focusing  
11 here or at least what I am trying to focus on here is an  
12 oversight process. ICH is by far not completed.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

14 Laurie?

15 MS. FLYNN: You may not know the answer but I  
16 was interested to see that somewhere in that material it  
17 seemed to me you indicated that there were differences  
18 in various places and, for example, in Japan they had  
19 been used to oral consent. Am I correct?

20 DR. LEPAY: That was the one.

21 MS. FLYNN: Has that now been changed? Are we  
22 now seeing a move towards another standard or another  
23 practice there or how do we understand the impact now of  
24 this harmonization effort on some of those?

25 DR. LEPAY: Absolutely. Oral consent is no

1 longer part of the Japanese system. This is no longer  
2 allowed under law in Japan. ICH is -- the GCP standard  
3 is law.

4 MS. FLYNN: Is now law, and when did that  
5 occur?

6 DR. LEPAY: In Japan -- what did I say? '98?

7 MS. FLYNN: '98. Recently then?

8 DR. LEPAY: Recently, yes.

9 MS. FLYNN: So we have seen at least some  
10 movement through this process to try to institute some  
11 more basically understood protections?

12 DR. LEPAY: Absolutely. And that is one area  
13 -- again I did not really touch on -- is what we are  
14 seeing from the standpoint of experience in clinical  
15 trials. We are starting to see from an inspectional  
16 standpoint. We have always had more difficulties with  
17 international trials in terms of the acceptability of  
18 data. There being data integrity problems and problems  
19 with informed consent, problems with IRB oversight.

20 We are starting to see a decline in the  
21 percentage of seriously violative inspections coming  
22 from areas where this harmonization is occurring. We  
23 are starting to see much greater compliance, complete  
24 compliance among clinical sites and clinical -- among  
25 clinical investigators and I think that is a positive



1 certainly that we have seen in the past three or four  
2 years to come from this.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

4 DR. LO: I want to thank you also for your  
5 very detailed and thoughtful presentation.

6 I am trying to think through the issue of  
7 research in developing countries as opposed to research  
8 in international settings, which may involve, you know,  
9 Britain, Germany and such.

10 We have heard a lot of allegations that the  
11 informed consent process in the developing countries in  
12 clinical trials is often not the ethical standards we  
13 would like to see. Concerns that people do not  
14 understand that this is research and not clinical care.

15 They do not understand a placebo, that people elsewhere  
16 in the world might be getting standard treatment that is  
17 different than what they would get, et cetera.

18 I notice in the slide on page 11 when you look  
19 at the -- when you give the sites of foreign  
20 inspections, it seems that most of the sites of foreign  
21 inspections are actually industrialized countries as  
22 opposed to developing countries.

23 Do you have any -- or do you or any other  
24 branch at FDA have experience actually going to Africa,  
25 Asia, where some of the allegations of recent trials

1 have been made, to look at the informed consent process  
2 and sort of provide some independent confirmation or  
3 rebuttal of charges that the consent process there is  
4 inadequate?

5 DR. LEPAY: Well, there really -- this is a  
6 two part answer really.

7 First off, again you have to remember where  
8 our authority lies to look. We can only look at  
9 international trials when they are submitted to FDA as  
10 part of an application.

11 So the question is are there trials, in fact,  
12 that are not meeting ethical standards that may be  
13 performed that a sponsor appreciates these problems and  
14 never comes forth to submit to these to a regulatory  
15 agency and, therefore, nobody is looking at these?  
16 Certainly that is something we cannot answer and it is  
17 outside of our authority to be able to do so.

18 Among those studies that are coming in as part  
19 of an application and -- admittedly these are going to  
20 be studies that are submitted probably fairly late phase  
21 studies, they are going to have more intensive  
22 monitoring and auditing by a sponsor. These tend to be  
23 large pharmaceutical companies. They will invest  
24 heavily in them because they want these studies  
25 certainly to be acceptable to regulatory authorities

1 from the start.

2           Those are what we are able -- those are what  
3 we inspect. That is what we are able to go forth and  
4 look at. Even among that type of study, of course, what  
5 we do see, we do see a gradation and historically the  
6 gradation used to be U.S. and Canada versus the rest of  
7 the world.

8           As the harmonization process has taken place,  
9 as we have gone through the late '80s and early 's, the  
10 European Union or at least large parts of the European  
11 Union are beginning to look more like the United States  
12 in terms of what we are seeing.

13           We still see a gradation, though, as we are  
14 going into new areas and virtually every time we go into  
15 a new area we usually find some kind of problem there  
16 that recapitulates historically what we have seen first  
17 in the United States when we started in the '60s and then  
18 in the European Union in the '70s and '80s, and as we  
19 are going, you know, into other areas now, into the Far  
20 East, into Africa, into South America.

21           I think what -- we do see more problems there,  
22 yes. And, of course, that does impact on our ability to  
23 accept data. We certainly do reject data. Twelve to  
24 fifteen percent of studies from developing areas. That  
25 is not an unusual rate of rejection of sites and studies

1 for FDA at this point in time versus maybe three to four  
2 percent from the United States.

3 The other part, I think, of your question is,  
4 yes, we are moving into areas. We move to where the  
5 applications are coming to us from and I think that is  
6 the slide that follows.

7 If you look -- what I am showing you in that  
8 following slide are areas where we have gone for the  
9 first time, which means it is the first time we have  
10 received data as part of a pivotal -- that is an NDA  
11 application for that drug sponsor and you can see in '96  
12 it as tending to shift into South America; '97, '96,  
13 '97, a little bit into Eastern Europe; the beginnings  
14 again in Central America, the Pacific, Africa, more so  
15 in '98 into Eastern Europe; and now we are starting to  
16 see again some increase in Africa; and in the Far East  
17 in China. Our first inspections in China itself.

18 Some of these are very well conducted in what  
19 we are receiving. In others again we do see significant  
20 problems. But our expectation, again, is that it is  
21 very important for us to be able to continue looking.  
22 This is part of our process and so it is an ongoing  
23 process.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

25 Other questions?

1           Well, once again thank you very much for a  
2 very careful -- I am sorry, Bernie.

3           I am sorry. I did not see your hand.

4           DR. LO: As long as no one else wants to ask.

5           One of the suggestions was made -- that was made to  
6 this Commission several meetings ago was to try and  
7 distinguish between the process of informed consent and  
8 the documentation of informed consent.

9           And a number of people whom we had  
10 commissioned to do sort of qualitative studies of  
11 research again in the developing countries as opposed to  
12 international research said -- gave us examples of  
13 situations where requiring written informed consent from  
14 participants was culturally inappropriate in that  
15 society and they thought that it would be preferable to  
16 focus on whether the consent process had taken place  
17 rather than the documentation.

18           Now assuming that that is sort of a valid sort  
19 of ethical policy point, I note that in your slides in  
20 both the FDA and the harmonization it is written  
21 informed consent is required.

22           In your discussions in this process did this  
23 issue of trying to distinguish between the consent  
24 process versus the documentation and the possibility  
25 there would be situations in which written signed

1 consent may not be appropriate, did that come at all and  
2 was that resolved?

3 DR. LEPAY: Certainly that was a discussion  
4 point and I think again in Japan that was probably the  
5 most -- a fairly important issue in discussion on  
6 harmonization. And I think as the dialogue evolved in  
7 process there was a gradual appreciation or a gradual  
8 interpretation that, in fact, this may be culturally  
9 difficult but it was certainly something that was  
10 achievable.

11 And I think that this is the dialogue that we  
12 are having as we are going from areas within the ICH and  
13 outside of the ICH. In the last year this is certainly  
14 taking place on several fronts.

15 We have had discussions in the past several  
16 months with the Pan American Health Organization so  
17 across Central and South America.

18 We have just had -- I just returned from a  
19 series of meetings over at the Hong Kong Academy of  
20 Medicine, which were attended by representatives from  
21 China as well, and there were discussions there about  
22 again the same sort of issue. This may be something  
23 that we are going to have a problem with but I think the  
24 general belief is that it was something that they could  
25 incorporate and certainly there was an incentive to do

1 so.

2 DR. LO: Okay.

3 DR. LEPAY: The process -- again when you are  
4 putting together a guideline the best you can do, of  
5 course, is to articulate your experiences and what your  
6 objectives are in both the concept of a written document  
7 as well as in terms of process.

8 This is again why we have put such emphasis  
9 within FDA on the on site observation, the bioresearch  
10 monitoring process, both domestically and  
11 internationally. Part of our inspection program is  
12 focused not only on assuring that there is written  
13 documentation.

14 Obviously one cannot easily return to the  
15 subjects themselves after the fact and sometimes these  
16 can be months or years after the fact. But you can  
17 spend time interviewing the research nurses and the  
18 physicians to discuss with them, to go through the  
19 process of how they obtain consent and at least to get  
20 information at least as to what their understanding of  
21 the process was and what they actually at least are  
22 stating that they put into place as a process.

23 DR. LO: If I could just follow up. I mean,  
24 as I recall, some of the ideas that were presented to us  
25 were along the following lines: That there were

1 countries in Africa where there is a history of  
2 repressive totalitarian regimes and subjects feared that  
3 signing a consent form might somehow link them with an  
4 official government agency in a way that might come back  
5 to haunt them if the government changed.

6 So there were concerns, although they had  
7 understood the consent process and had agreed, they  
8 would not feel comfortable, the subjects, actually --  
9 participants signing a consent form and that, therefore,  
10 so the argument runs our requiring written consent would  
11 actually be ethically inappropriate in that situation  
12 and not respect sort of the dignity of the participants.

13 It seems to me that is -- I do not know if  
14 that is a different kind of argument than what you might  
15 have faced, for example, in Japan where I do not think  
16 that kind of argument would necessarily come up.

17 Has that been an issue in your harmonization  
18 discussions or do you think there is any validity in  
19 that kind of argument as it was presented to us at  
20 earlier meetings?

21 DR. LEPAY: I think it is an important issue  
22 because remember we are starting harmonization process  
23 at several levels. I think -- I will not put it in  
24 quite the same terms of ICH. Again ICH -- you can see  
25 by the representation the interest there was to discuss



1 within -- procedures and practICHS within their own  
2 jurisdictions, not necessarily outside of those  
3 jurisdictions.

4 Well, we are going into these sorts of  
5 conversations now more and more as we are starting to  
6 evolve these. Again we have not had as much dialogue  
7 yet with the WHO. This is beginning. It is beginning  
8 on several fronts and I expect that that will be an area  
9 in which we will certainly have increasing interaction  
10 as time continues and other major organizations or  
11 outshoots of the WHO such as the Pan American Health  
12 Organization.

13 There are areas certainly for very active  
14 consideration and debate but again there is no  
15 comparable harmonization document within these areas  
16 that exist that resembles the ICH process or is far  
17 along in process as ICH.

18 So I think we are talking toward the future  
19 and I will say I think the future for harmonization is a  
20 very positive one. I think it is the direction that we  
21 all want to go because I think it is important to at  
22 least have a better understanding of ethical standards  
23 and to be able to come to some mutual appreciation, if  
24 you will, of what is happening and what, indeed, we are  
25 receiving in terms of information here.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve, do you have a question?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: Yes. One of our speakers this  
3 morning pointed out that we are seeing more of a  
4 globalization these days of clinical trials, in  
5 particular, seeking test subject populations in  
6 undeveloped nations.

7 As one thinks about the ICH process if you are  
8 a drug company looking at a big Phase III you want to be  
9 able to support your U.S. application, your NDA, which  
10 means you would prefer to see ICH sort of standards, you  
11 would prefer to see therefore that study in China  
12 conducted according to the ICH standards, and there is a  
13 good side to that. It means the likelihood you will  
14 have better conditions of consent, et cetera, et cetera.

15

16 But the other implication of the speaker this  
17 morning was that you would be testing in a population  
18 which was unlikely to ever receive the drug itself and  
19 hence have a benefit. I believe in the Declaration of  
20 Helsinki are notions that you ought when you test in  
21 subjects that they are likely to get a benefit from it.

22 So as part of the saying it has got to conform  
23 with at least Helsinki, does the FDA say given the test  
24 population, assuming consent, et cetera, was done  
25 according to GCP, this is acceptable, this study if and

1 only if that population was likely to be able to benefit  
2 if the drug is approved?

3 DR. LEPAY: Certainly there is no such policy  
4 statement on the part of FDA. We do, of course,  
5 recognize the Declaration of Helsinki's addressing of  
6 these issues. And it is certainly something that  
7 comes up for consideration and it has certainly been a  
8 topic for discussion. It has been a topic for debate at  
9 advisory committee meetings as well as within review  
10 divisions themselves. So that -- you know, that is the  
11 extent to which I can really answer your question.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

13 Any further questions from members?

14 Ruth?

15 DR. MACKLIN: Well, one factual clarification.  
16 That provision is not in Helsinki. It is in CIOMS.  
17 And, I mean, it is just important to know where these  
18 things appear because --

19 DR. LEPAY: That is correct.

20 DR. MACKLIN: -- as we heard, it is Helsinki  
21 that is referenced and not CIOMS, and this is in CIOMS  
22 and, in fact, it appears as a commentary in CIOMS, not  
23 as a principle but it is there.

24 DR. LEPAY: I have to redirect because there  
25 was a very recent meeting, I am sure many of you are

1 aware, in London dealing with the Declaration of  
2 Helsinki as a workshop and this subject also was  
3 broached at that time as well.

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Comments, questions?

5 Once again, Dr. Lepay, thank you very much for  
6 being here today. We will -- I propose that we take a  
7 ten minute break now and let's try to reassemble at  
8 3:15.

9 (Whereupon, a brief break was taken from 3:02  
10 p.m. until 3:22 p.m.)

11

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We now want to proceed to  
13 have some discussion. I will turn to Ruth in a minute  
14 to give us some introduction but it is primarily  
15 centered around the document we all have under Tab 2F in  
16 our books, which is entitled "Assessing Risk and  
17 Potential Benefits: Ethical Aspects of Research  
18 Design," in which you have set out there a number of  
19 propositions which we are asked to choose amongst.

20 We are being asked to actually make some  
21 decisions and defend them here as opposed to making  
22 statements and let them hang out there so that, itself,  
23 is a discipline.

24 But if you notice, this is set out in four  
25 different categories. The first one has to do with

1 availability of treatment and so on. One, two, three  
2 and four. And in the first case we are supposed to  
3 choose from two, the second from four, a third from two,  
4 and a fourth from two.

5 Now what really is important in order for Ruth  
6 and Alice to make some progress here is that in the next  
7 hour or so that we really get to discuss -- have some  
8 discussion, even if it is not final, just an initial  
9 discussion on all four of these.

10 So the way I propose to proceed is to spend  
11 about 15 minutes on each one and then go to the next so  
12 we get at least some shot at all four and then we can  
13 come back with whatever time is left and rediscuss items  
14 one through four and so on.

15 I want to do that since that will be most  
16 helpful to our colleagues who are going to be writing  
17 this material as opposed to spending all our time on  
18 item one, which we could easily do, and not get to two,  
19 three and four.

20 Larry?

21 DR. MIIKE: Looking at those four, it seems to  
22 me that we need to discuss one first -- I am sorry, four  
23 first because if you make the particular choICH in that  
24 item it is going to affect one, two and three because it  
25 says that if we say, no, it should not be done then it

1 totally affects our decisions on the other three there.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Four is the undue inducement.

3 DR. MIIKE: Right. But if we say that  
4 providing that treatment is undue influence, what do we  
5 do with those other three categories?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: I did not -- I certainly  
7 understand that although I did not have that reaction  
8 myself but I want to do what I think Ruth would find  
9 most helpful. So you can tell us if we -- it is  
10 important to you that we go in order here or can we go  
11 and take them up?

12 DR. MACKLIN: Well, since I do not think we  
13 are going to conclude that any of this would be an undue  
14 inducement, this is just a prediction and, therefore, we  
15 do not have to get to one, two and three, in any case  
16 our report is going to have to say something about all  
17 of these. So even -- whatever the consensus of the  
18 Commission turns out to be, we will have to address in  
19 the report all of the items.

20 DR. MIIKE: Oh, I understand that. I am just  
21 saying that the way that they are laid out you sort of  
22 end up and we would say, "Hey, wait a second now, we  
23 have been discussing all of these things and now all of  
24 a sudden I am faced with a choice which I should have  
25 made before I went on to one, two and three."

1 DR. SHAPIRO: I have no objection myself to  
2 starting with four. If Larry thinks -- if you think  
3 that will help us go faster --

4 DR. MIIKE: It just seems --

5 DR. SHAPIRO: I think we are going to have  
6 agnosticism here.

7 (Laughter.)

8 DR. SHAPIRO: We will spend 15 minutes only,  
9 though, on each one of these and then we will come back  
10 and see whatever else has to do be done.

11 So why don't we take Larry's suggestion, which  
12 is this on page three --

13 DR. DUMAS: From the back forward?

14 DR. SHAPIRO: From the -- well, from the back  
15 anyway.

16 (Laughter.)

17 DR. MACKLIN: Can I just get a couple of  
18 preliminaries out of the way before we leap over to  
19 four?

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

21 DR. MACKLIN: The Commissioners may want to  
22 know where these propositions come from anyway. I am  
23 sure someone is going to ask that. The answer is that  
24 Alice and I made them up but we did not make them up out  
25 of whole cloth.

1           We made them up based upon statements,  
2 arguments, articles, some of which you heard this  
3 morning actually, and we were pleased, in fact, to see  
4 that some of these propositions that we developed for  
5 consideration at this meeting were quite relevant to the  
6 six presentations that we heard this morning. So think  
7 of that as the background for these even though we  
8 devised these propositions even before we heard the good  
9 panels and the speakers from this morning.

10           The second thing to point out is the two  
11 assumptions that we start with here and there is a  
12 little asterisks. Let me just say something very  
13 quickly about the assumptions and the asterisks.

14           First, let's look at the asterisks. You see  
15 these words: "Established effective treatment." The  
16 asterisks says this term was chosen. It is a tentative.  
17 It is a provisional term for our purposes but it was  
18 chosen because it is less controversial than the various  
19 terms currently in use.

20           Now we saw from the presentation this morning,  
21 Sid Wolfe and Peter Lurie, not only the current wording  
22 of the Declaration of Helsinki, which is the best proven  
23 diagnostic and therapeutic method but also another  
24 phrase, the "highest attainable or the best -- the  
25 highest attainable method that is otherwise available."



1       These are the existing words and some proposed words.

2               In order not to leap into that, and this is  
3 not necessarily compromised wording, it is different  
4 wording, but in order not to leap into that fray we  
5 chose tentatively these terms and again I was pleased to  
6 see that two of this morning's speakers used these  
7 words.

8               Actually Steve Lagakos' presentation, which I  
9 had not seen before this morning, used these exact same  
10 words "established effective treatment" and in Dr.  
11 Dickersin's presentation she talked about an  
12 "established treatment that is efficacious."

13              So I know that there will be a push to define  
14 this and to say more about it but if we could -- and we  
15 will. We will have to do that. But rather than spend  
16 all the time doing that at the beginning, just to note  
17 that a treatment can be considered established in the  
18 obvious way, namely if it is an approved drug, or if it  
19 is not a drug there are a lot of other interventions of  
20 various sorts that are considered established.

21              And once again the underlining here says it is  
22 intended to refer to a treatment that is established and  
23 effective anywhere in the world. That is just to make  
24 sure there is no ambiguity and it does not mean  
25 established and effective in the country, in the

1 developing country where the trial is to be carried out.

2 So we could, if Commissioners want, at some  
3 point come back to this phrase but I fear if we start  
4 with it we will never get beyond it.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We will try to accept  
6 that discipline as well and see how long it lasts but we  
7 will try.

8 (Laughter.)

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Let's go again to item four and  
10 we will spend, as I said before, about quarter of an  
11 hour on it.

12 Larry, you must discuss this discussion.

13 DR. MIIKE: Well, clearly if we pick anything  
14 we might as well go home. So I obviously would pick D  
15 except that it is a little curious because the  
16 discussion around this issue has been more like it is a  
17 moral obligation to provide that and in this list they  
18 are going sort of like, well, it ain't so bad, you know.  
19 You get the gist of what I am trying to say.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

21 Other comments on proposal four?

22 Bernie?

23 DR. LO: Well, I think I am going to fall into  
24 the trap that Ruth was hoping we would not fall into. I  
25 guess one thing that struck me about our four person

1 panel this morning right before lunch, our four  
2 epidemiology clinical trialists, was that in a given  
3 case there is going to be disagreement as to whether  
4 something is established effective treatment or not.

5           So I think a hard issue is not when everybody  
6 agrees it established effective anywhere in the world.  
7 It is when there is some controversy of equipoise almost  
8 where some people are saying, yes, it is established and  
9 other people say you are crazy, it is not established at  
10 all.

11           And it seems to me that is the harder issue.  
12 If everyone agrees that it is established and effective  
13 it is going to be relatively easy to get to an agreement  
14 but in the controversies we have been hearing about that  
15 is exactly the issue, is it or isn't it.

16           DR. MIIKE: To respond to that, Bernie, I  
17 think that is a separate issue all together from what  
18 they are trying to get at because when I am looking at  
19 this it is really in the context of people saying it is  
20 okay to withhold treatment if it is not available in  
21 that country and I hear strong opposition to that  
22 statement, you know, from our panelists as well as among  
23 ourselves.

24           So I think what you raise is a totally  
25 separate issue from what is on the table.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

2 MR. HOLTZMAN: I totally agree with that.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

4 DR. MURRAY: (Not at Microphone) I would  
5 probably opt for 4B with modification because it is  
6 possible that under some circumstances -- an alternative  
7 can be established -- might be -- but I would say there  
8 also may be many circumstances of where there would  
9 probably be exceptions and a lot would depend on the  
10 particular facts of the specific case.

11 So if we put language such as line 22 on that  
12 page does not necessarily or perhaps in all cases or  
13 routinely would probably --

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

15 I am sorry. Ruth?

16 DR. MACKLIN: Just a small point. Again these  
17 statements, these propositions are stated in the  
18 starkest of terms. Now I think what you are doing and  
19 suggesting is probably the way they are going to come  
20 out, right, because there are few, if any, absolutes  
21 outside of absolute zero in some propositions in  
22 mathematics. Therefore, there will always have to be  
23 some kind of modification.

24 So with the understanding that the starkest or  
25 most extreme form might be unacceptable, what our report

1 will have to say is this is the presumption. Okay.  
2 When you say not necessarily or there is a presumption  
3 that or in most cases with the understanding, and then  
4 there would have to be some kind of exception. So, I  
5 mean, that is a well taken modification.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Jim?

7 DR. CHILDRESS: I am basically in agreement  
8 with Tom and say basically that what we would end up  
9 saying is it is not in principle ethically unacceptable  
10 but we would need obviously to look at the kinds of  
11 circumstances that might be involved. The class (sic)  
12 is that tentatively is being made I certainly sign on to  
13 it as well.

14 DR. DUMAS: But which one are you signing on  
15 to?

16 DR. CHILDRESS: 4B.

17 DR. DUMAS: I vote 4B too. Going, going --  
18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. SHAPIRO: It is not required to --  
20 (Simultaneous discussion.)

21 PROF. BACKLAR: (Not at Microphone). I am  
22 sorry I am late because I am particularly interested in  
23 this, as Ruth knows. I feel like this is -- why is this  
24 part different from any other? Are we supposed to vote  
25 on this?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: No, no. This is --

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 DR. SHAPIRO: We are not at that stage yet.

4 PROF. BACKLAR: All right. Good.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: We are just trying to get some  
6 feedback to help Ruth understand where we are coming  
7 from on some of these issues and so on.

8 Eric?

9 DR. CASSELL: Well, just to make it easier --

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 DR. SHAPIRO: That is a word we --

12 (Simultaneous discussion.)

13 DR. CASSELL: If we take away the word "undue"  
14 does it constitute an inducement?

15 DR. MACKLIN: Yes, it does but -- it may but  
16 the usual distinction in research is the distinction  
17 between an inducement and an undue inducement.

18 DR. CASSELL: Yes, I understand that.

19 DR. MACKLIN: Yes.

20 DR. CASSELL: I understand that.

21 DR. MACKLIN: So, I mean, if we say it is an  
22 inducement it does not yet tell us whether or not it is  
23 acceptable or unacceptable.

24 DR. CASSELL: Exactly. Exactly right. So  
25 what we have done -- what we know first of all is it is

1 an inducement.

2 DR. MACKLIN: Yes.

3 DR. CASSELL: And that, therefore, we would  
4 have to lay down some of the rules. What would make it  
5 undue? Would it make undue if in the face of an  
6 epidemic the only people, the sort of chance in their  
7 eyes, of surviving would be the people who were part of  
8 this project? Would that be an undue inducement? Or an  
9 epidemic which is already attacking -- which has already  
10 involved 65 percent of the population and this offers  
11 some promise and so forth, would that be an undue  
12 inducement?

13 So there we go, right? I was once asked the  
14 question testifying in the Army whether a boot could do  
15 this injury. I mean he kicked some poor guy in the head  
16 and knocked him silly. Could a boot traveling 65 miles  
17 an hour --

18 (Laughter.)

19 DR. CASSELL: The very relativity of it, I  
20 think, is the important point. I think that is the  
21 important -- that is one of our things we are going to  
22 get to, I think, when we are on the other side of this  
23 issue. The black and white is going to disappear.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

25 DR. LO: Is there an empirical issue here as

1 well? I mean, we have certainly heard allegations from  
2 newspaper stories that quotes from people saying, "Of  
3 course, I was going to sign up, you know, that is  
4 medical care and I really had no other option. I was  
5 going to die of this disease everyone dies of."

6           So would it make a difference how many  
7 potential participants in research viewed it as they  
8 really did not have a choice if they wanted to do what  
9 was best for them or is this purely a philosophical  
10 argument we are making? I mean, to what extent is this  
11 going to get tied back to the actual beliefs that  
12 impelled participants in the country to decide to sign  
13 up for the study or not?

14           DR. MACKLIN: Can I respond? I think this is  
15 a good example of the need to get some of those data  
16 about -- from trial participants in other countries.  
17 What we have now is at best anecdotal but I just -- you  
18 know that you have seen -- is it in this briefing book?

19           Forgive me if I do not remember -- but the work that  
20 Elisa Eiseman is doing with the existing -- you know,  
21 the five part study of the views of participants in  
22 research in developing countries.

23           And although what we have are some comments  
24 here and there, we have a number of items that are  
25 already in the studies. I just finished rereading



1 reports to WHO by a researcher in Chile and one in  
2 Brazil. The one in Brazil is a very long detailed  
3 study.

4           The other one is a little shorter but also  
5 documents in a -- this was a carefully designed study of  
6 research participants in those two countries. And it is  
7 quite clear that from these two, which I just reread  
8 over the last several days, there is clear evidence that  
9 one of the motives but not the sole motive but possibly  
10 the prevalent, the predominant motive, for people is to  
11 have access to something they would not get outside the  
12 trial.

13           And again how much evidence we would need? I  
14 mean, this just is attempting to answer your question  
15 briefly that there is some evidence for it.

16           DR. LO: Yes. So my only question is should  
17 we be looking at the evidence before we make up our  
18 minds on proposition A versus B?

19           (Simultaneous discussion.)

20           DR. MACKLIN: It is not contingent for the  
21 following reason: There are some people who have said  
22 if we offer this it would be an undue inducement and,  
23 therefore, as that hypothetical -- I mean, we have heard  
24 that argument in various places at various times. Some  
25 of the very people quoted this morning that Chris Whalen

1 referred to, Edward and Beatty, and other people have  
2 written and said, "If we were to offer triple therapy in  
3 the course of an HIV preventive vaccine trial it would  
4 constitute an undue inducement." So prospectively as an  
5 argument one could use that as a reason not to even  
6 consider it.

7 So I think we can work both with the empirical  
8 information we have but also with the hypothetical  
9 because it is relevant to what one would think of doing.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Trish?

11 PROF. BACKLAR: Also, I hope you have not  
12 discussed this before I got here --

13 DR. CASSELL: Do not worry. There is still  
14 something to discuss.

15 PROF. BACKLAR: There is something in this  
16 that I find a little bit complicated still and I go back  
17 to the fact that if this is a trial that is a randomized  
18 controlled placebo, you do not know whether you are  
19 going to get this anyway. Right?

20 DR. MACKLIN: Right. But it is giving someone  
21 50/50 chance of getting it.

22 PROF. BACKLAR: Not necessarily 50/50  
23 depending on how many arms --

24 (Simultaneous discussion.)

25 PROF. BACKLAR: A percentage of a chance.y

1 DR. LO: No. I thought 4B was for the control  
2 group so presumably --

3 DR. DUMAS: It is the control group.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 DR. LO: Right. So it is not the issue of  
6 50/50 randomization. It is the minimum that anybody on  
7 the trial is going to get.

8 DR. DUMAS: Can get, yes.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Steve?

10 MR. HOLTZMAN: I guess this is directed to  
11 Ruth and people like Alex who have studied this stuff  
12 and have thought about it for a long time.

13 When you talk about -- particularly about  
14 undue influence and coercion, what do you mean and how  
15 do you think about it? What I mean by that is that --  
16 is someone doing something that could be in their  
17 rational self-interest? Can that fall within a concept  
18 of being coercive or being undue influence?

19 DR. DUMAS: I do not think so.

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: So I am really -- when you guys  
21 use these words they have a rich history and meaning  
22 that some of us who are not familiar with the literature  
23 and had not thought about it do not really know we would  
24 be agreeing to or not be agreeing to.

25 I understand what coercion means where I can

1 think of it in terms of coercion and the paradigm there  
2 is maybe doing things where I do things against my self-  
3 interest but I am forced into doing them.

4 So I am trying to understand how you guys  
5 think about it. Is that reasonable?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

7 PROF. CAPRON: I am sure Ruth and I have  
8 different responses, not that we are going to disagree  
9 but probably just come out of somewhat different  
10 backgrounds on that.

11 A lot of the discussion of all consent issues  
12 in research talks about the fact that we are talking  
13 about constrained choices. I mean, the notion of  
14 putting one's self into a Phase II trial, for example,  
15 of a cancer chemotherapy is the sort of choice which  
16 when we talk about it being made freely or something we  
17 are obviously talking about it being constrained by the  
18 circumstances.

19 So then one of the questions arises what do  
20 you make of a circumstance such as the one we are  
21 talking about here where a person who goes into a trial  
22 and ends up either getting that active agent or the  
23 control agent is in either case going to get something  
24 which is unavailable for them and depending upon the  
25 gravity of the illness something which may be "their

1 only hope" if the prevailing treatment is merely  
2 palliative.

3           Some people in these circumstances in applying  
4 the notion of undue inducement focus solely on the  
5 person's -- the subject, the participant's own thought  
6 processes and what he or she would have to weigh.  
7 Others focus on whether or not the action of the  
8 individual offering that is offering it in order to  
9 manipulate the choice.

10           In other words, that -- is this mal (?) or mal  
11 prohibitive? Is it something that is so wrong in itself  
12 or is it something which is only wrong because we choose  
13 to say in certain circumstances that it is wrong?

14           Offering someone more treatment than they can  
15 otherwise get could be viewed as something which we  
16 would usually regard as a good and not an undue  
17 inducement to accept that treatment.

18           Is it an undue inducement to make one's self a  
19 research subject? And there it does not seem that the  
20 choice is this intervention risky but, of course, is  
21 participation in the research and ending up in the other  
22 arm of the research risky, unduly risky?

23           And I -- I mean, I do not know there is a  
24 perceived view -- clearly the phrase "usually" deals  
25 with context quite separate from this where one is

1 simply treating it as the offer you cannot refuse, which  
2 has that sense of almost -- it is the good version of an  
3 onerous extraction.

4 It is something which overcomes the will and  
5 so, as I say, it is usually looked at the viewpoint  
6 simply what does it do to the freedom of the person to  
7 make a rational choice.

8 And offering the only cure for your child is  
9 equivalent to saying I have a gun to the head of your  
10 child. If you do not do something else that I want you  
11 to do I will kill your child if you see what I mean. In  
12 other words, undue inducement is seen as a bad because  
13 it may -- it becomes a choice which you cannot refuse.  
14 You just cannot choose other than what you would do.

15 MR. HOLTZMAN: But what is important in that  
16 is that cannot choose otherwise and you would if you  
17 could.

18 PROF. CAPRON: You would if you could but that  
19 is what I am saying about the additional --

20 MR. HOLTZMAN: But in the case of the terminal  
21 patient with no known treatment they rationally choose  
22 the experimental treatment precisely because it is the  
23 rational alternative yet it is the only choice  
24 available.

25 PROF. CAPRON: Well, no, but see that is --

1           MR. HOLTZMAN: That is what I am asking, how  
2 that is thought about?

3           PROF. CAPRON: See the thought here is that  
4 the experimental treatment is actually not the only  
5 course of available. It is the course that is available  
6 in the developed world which is the -- is the choice  
7 that is available. It does not happen to be available  
8 to them now so do they choose to take the unknown risk  
9 of getting the experimental intervention versus nothing,  
10 which is what they are getting now, over -- because they  
11 are being offered the possibility that they will be in  
12 the control arm and get the good thing.

13           Of course, this becomes additionally  
14 complicated if the good is, in fact, delivered to people  
15 in both the control group and the other, that is to say  
16 if the good is a level of medical care, this is one of  
17 the arguments about prisoners being used in  
18 circumstances in which the general prison population or  
19 the general population at an institution like  
20 Willowbrook in the 1960's is at a very low level and  
21 the offer to go into a treatment -- excuse me, an  
22 experimental arm offers a much higher level of care and  
23 release from certain abuses or detriments to life.

24           DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We are going to have to -  
25 - but, Jim, and then Tom very briefly, and then we will

1 move --

2 DR. CHILDRESS: Actually mine is a little  
3 different. I have a question for Alex. I guess the way  
4 I have tended to think about this and have thought about  
5 the literature over time, I was a little surprised that  
6 you put -- and you may be quite right interpreting this  
7 in the law and in the general discourse that sort of the  
8 undue inducement and the coercion for you are relaly  
9 closely tied together and it is just simply a positive  
10 or negative version but it seemed to me to be sort of  
11 stronger than we often think about undue inducement but  
12 I may be just quite wrong about that.

13 PROF. CAPRON: No, that is why I say is this  
14 something which seems wrong in itself or is only wrong  
15 as an act which we prohibit in this context. And as I  
16 say, usually giving someone -- offering someone a good  
17 treatment that they could not otherwise get would be  
18 seen not as a wrong at all and so we would not -- we  
19 would not usually class the offering of that as  
20 something which would overcome your will and be  
21 inappropriate. It is only in the context where is what  
22 we are asking you to do in the process something which  
23 makes it that way.

24 If being a participant in a particular kind of  
25 research -- I mean, if you were offered \$1,000, you are



1 a poor person and you are offered \$1,000 to allow a  
2 little blood to be extracted for an analysis where the  
3 analysis does not get into any of these kinds of things  
4 that have terrible social consequences for you, it is  
5 just a cholesterol measure and they are doing -- they  
6 want 100 college students or something.

7 We say, well, the researcher is spending a lot  
8 of money but we do not call it an undue inducement  
9 because he is -- in the context he is not putting  
10 somebody in a circumstance where a rational person  
11 probably would not want themselves to be in absent this  
12 kind of extra push.

13 I mean, that is where the thing would be it is  
14 as though they held -- there you would not say it is  
15 equivalent to holding a gun to someone's head because  
16 what you are asking them to do is not so terrible.

17 Is taking this particular research  
18 intervention in that category? That is part of what --  
19 it seems to me it goes into evaluating whether we call  
20 it an undue inducement.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

22 DR. MURRAY: Very quickly. If I may coin a  
23 phrase, I think we engage in a little biological  
24 archaeology here and go back and look at what people  
25 thought they were getting at when they proposed the

1 language and the concept of undue inducement. That is  
2 not the question --

3 PROF. CAPRON: Oh, no, I mean this is an old  
4 concept in the law. It invalidates contracts.

5 DR. MURRAY: Not the law but in particular  
6 --

7 PROF. CAPRON: Yes.

8 DR. MURRAY: -- in the particular context of  
9 the debate about the research on human subjects, what  
10 people thought that was capturing and I think we could  
11 do that and also what Eric and Bernie were sort of  
12 suggesting to think more about the empirical  
13 circumstances under which we would count something as an  
14 undue inducement. So I am asking for both some  
15 conceptual work that is a little bit historical and some  
16 at least look at the empirical.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

18 DR. MACKLIN: I was only going to say here  
19 that I -- this concept goes all the way back, I guess,  
20 much earlier to the claim that we -- that the  
21 voluntariness for enrolling in research, the subjects  
22 would be recruited or enrolled without force, fraud,  
23 deceit or undue inducement. It is not called undue  
24 influence actually in the U.S. Federal Regulations.

25 I am not sure that will help though, Tom, and

1 the reason is this is a judgment that has to be made all  
2 the time by IRBs almost always in the context of  
3 offering money to normal healthy volunteers or to people  
4 who are coming in for focus group discussions.

5 The question how much is too much when the  
6 researcher says, look, you have got to offer these  
7 people something, otherwise you are not going to get  
8 anybody to come. We will pay for their car fare. So  
9 you have to offer them a little.

10 So when an inducement becomes an undue  
11 inducement back to what Eric says is something that has  
12 to be grappled with in the individual context and it is  
13 precisely what IRBs do so even if we look back and find  
14 out what -- the motives were simple, you know, you do  
15 not want to coerce people into being research subjects.

16 It has to be voluntary.

17 But whatever the history was, any IRB has to  
18 look at this probably protocol by protocol knowing as  
19 much as one can know about the background conditions as  
20 Alex pointed out the constraints.

21 DR. MURRAY: I think it would be useful.

22 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. We are going to go on now  
23 even though we did not quite stick to my announced time  
24 constraints on this one. We can come back to it later  
25 if there is time.

1           Let's just look at item three.

2           DR. CASSELL: Item three. Are we really going  
3 backwards.

4           DR. MACKLIN: No. We really should -- I think  
5 -- excuse me if I may. We just -- we really should  
6 start then at the top because three is a very specific.  
7 It is almost a subclass of what is otherwise.

8           DR. SHAPIRO: So you want to start --

9           DR. MACKLIN: Yes. If it is okay with Larry.

10          DR. MIIKE: No. I would -- one through three  
11 is reasonable.

12          DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Eric, and then Larry.

13          DR. CASSELL: Well, I had as much difficulty  
14 with these things as I think everybody else does except  
15 -- and my -- I looked at this and I thought, well, what  
16 about the times when we say was it ethical or not  
17 ethical to provide medical care to a group of people who  
18 would not otherwise get medical care. There were some  
19 specific examples.

20                 The medical care project that went into  
21 Mississippi at one time during the War on Poverty.  
22 There was poverty money. It went in there and brought  
23 in all kinds of stuff. The money folded and out they  
24 went and there was a great deal of discussion at that  
25 time of whether they did more good than damage by what

1 they did because they raised expectations and then they  
2 left.

3 DR. DUMAS: Who made the judgment?

4 DR. CASSELL: Well, that was the argument. It  
5 was not -- that is -- I think my point about it is not  
6 that it was the wrong thing to do but that what seemed  
7 like an obvious good, they are going to go in and give  
8 medical care to a bunch of people who otherwise would  
9 not have any turned out at least to be open to question  
10 because of the consequences of it. And that is -- as I  
11 look at these, I have the same problem.

12 My own sense of it is if you take care of  
13 somebody for that period of time, whatever you did at  
14 that time, you did some good and it is easy to walk out  
15 and then you pay no attention to the back and no  
16 attention to the front, and if you do that then I think  
17 the answers are easy but the minute we begin to get into  
18 the consequences, the longer term consequences, the  
19 nature of the disease that we are in and so forth then  
20 it begins to change.

21 And that is really my point about it, that it  
22 is affected by those variables that are very real, the  
23 nature of the disease, the population you are in, the  
24 consequences of treating and then walking out.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: Larry?

1 DR. MIIKE: I have a suggestion to make. I  
2 have to give in to a temptation. I guess what we are  
3 going to do is our usual method of obscuring our way to  
4 a clear answer rather than starting with a clear answer  
5 and making it obscure.

6 (Simultaneous discussion.)

7 DR. MIIKE: Number three, I would suggest the  
8 following change.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: Number what?

10 DR. DUMAS: Three.

11 (Simultaneous discussion.)

12 DR. MIIKE: No, 1C. 1C. But from the last  
13 phrase "when the availability of a treatment following  
14 the trial has not been determined..." I would suggest  
15 changing that to "whether or not the availability of the  
16 treatment following the trial has been determined." It  
17 is a -- it is not a -- it is a substantive change.

18 It should make no difference whether or not  
19 the availability is determined, has been determined,  
20 rather than just one side of that.

21 DR. CASSELL: Clarification of a very small  
22 point.

23 DR. DUMAS: Well, it is in the first one.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: But if one made that change what  
25 would your views be on these propositions?

1 DR. MIIKE: What?

2 DR. SHAPIRO: What would your view be on the  
3 proposition of 1A and B?

4 DR. MIIKE: I would pick C.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: You would pick C.

6 DR. MACKLIN: Could I just ask -- you said it  
7 is a substantive change. It is really 1D. It would  
8 really be a different item, that is one might then have  
9 to choose between 1C and the one you propose.

10 DR. MIIKE: But what I am saying is that to me  
11 it does not make a difference whether or not the  
12 treatment is available.

13 DR. MACKLIN: Well, that -- because that is a  
14 new proposition that we did not put down here that you  
15 now do agree. It would make a difference to some  
16 people, namely if you look at 1B and 1A those are the  
17 people who say it makes all the difference in the world.

18 So you are actually now proposing a fourth one. Is  
19 that right? Am I getting this right because 1A --

20 DR. DUMAS: Yes.

21 DR. MACKLIN: -- says it is ethical -- it is  
22 unethical if it would continue -- if it is unavailable  
23 and would continue to be.

24 B says it is unethical to withhold it even if  
25 it is unavailable.

1                   And you are saying whether or not it is going  
2 to --

3                   DR. MIIKE: No. A and B is -- A and B is  
4 different from my C because -- they are. They are not  
5 the same.

6                   PROF. CAPRON: Yes, she is saying that. She  
7 is saying your's is a fourth choice. A fourth way.

8                   (Simultaneous discussion.)

9                   DR. MIIKE: But what I am saying is that I do  
10 not care about a fourth choice because I would put my  
11 voice to it and it would make no difference to me.

12                   (Simultaneous discussion.)

13                   DR. MIIKE: Well, I mean -- but I am just  
14 offering that.

15                   DR. MACKLIN: You are proposing a 1D. You are  
16 proposing 1D.

17                   (Simultaneous discussion.)

18                   DR. MACKLIN: We just have to keep them  
19 separate.

20                   DR. SHAPIRO: Other comments on three or four  
21 of these different propositions? Nobody has any views  
22 on them?

23                   DR. CASSELL: Three and four?

24                   DR. SHAPIRO: Or one and two, 1A and 1B.

25                   DR. CASSELL: Oh.



1 DR. SHAPIRO: Do you like 1A?

2 DR. CASSELL: Well, I have come out with the -

3 -

4 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. With all of them?

5 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

6 PROF. CAPRON: And can we start enumerating  
7 the --

8 DR. CASSELL: Yes. I think that there is an  
9 element -- the element of uncertainty in this is not --  
10 is not inconsequential as my colleague on the left here,  
11 who will not speak for herself, although I have noticed  
12 she does on occasion, and that the issue of uncertainty  
13 is a very important one because there are diseases in  
14 which it is so crucial to save any life you save if you  
15 are a clinician that it would not matter what happens,  
16 whatever you do you could point to it and say at least I  
17 saved X number of lives, and therefore providing the  
18 treatment to a control group would be an ethical thing  
19 to do. I mean, it does not matter about the  
20 consequences. I can think of diseases like that without  
21 too much trouble.

22 And on the other hand I could also think of  
23 diseases of longer term consequences that go on for a  
24 much longer period of time. There is a period during  
25 the trial while it might be important for the question

1 specifically being asked like the transmission, the  
2 disease goes on so long that the intervention really  
3 does nothing much for that population there. I do not  
4 think it is unethical to withhold -- you are not going  
5 to --

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Let me ask you a question. I  
7 mean this is -- the assumptions here is that we carrying  
8 -- some country like the U.S. is carrying on the trial  
9 somewhere else. It is not carrying this on at home.  
10 It is carrying it on somewhere else. Okay.

11 And the question is you have -- as I  
12 understand 1A, for example, that if you provide the  
13 control group with some effective treatment that is --  
14 will not be available ever again, which I think is what  
15 1A is.

16 DR. CASSELL: Yes.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Then it is a question of what on  
18 earth are you doing there? Why on earth should you be  
19 there? Why is that -- if it is us, why isn't that  
20 taking place in Princeton, New Jersey?

21 DR. CASSELL: Because Princeton, New Jersey  
22 already gets it.

23 (Simultaneous discussion.)

24 PROF. CAPRON: It is a new experimental  
25 treatment. The question is not the control substance,

1 the substance used in the control arm, it is the  
2 experimental arm. You want to test out A. B is not  
3 available in the country. Is it unethical --

4 DR. DUMAS: No, it is not going to be  
5 available --

6 PROF. CAPRON: -- and would not be in the  
7 foreseeable future according to point A. It is and  
8 would continue to be unavailable in that country. This  
9 view is it is wrong to do the research there. You are  
10 merely exploiting people to do the research there. You  
11 should not be there --

12 DR. DUMAS: Well, see, I --

13 (Simultaneous discussion.)

14 DR. DUMAS: -- I would argue that you are  
15 taking a big risk but there is always a possibility that  
16 there may be -- that this treatment might be available  
17 in the future.

18 DR. LO: But then why not do the study some  
19 place else?

20 DR. DUMAS: No. It may be that --

21 (Simultaneous discussion.)

22 DR. DUMAS: -- as a result of the study it  
23 might be available.

24 MR. HOLTZMAN: I do not think Alex read that  
25 right.

1 (Simultaneous discussion.)

2 DR. DUMAS: As a result of the study.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: Because the proposal is that  
4 what you are testing -- your test article might be  
5 available. The question is whether the control is  
6 intrinsically unavailable.

7 DR. CASSELL: Yes, it is the control.

8 (Simultaneous discussion.)

9 MR. HOLTZMAN: So, therefore, this notion of,  
10 well, why not do it in Princeton, the answer is because  
11 what I am trying to do is get a treatment regime  
12 relevant to the other place. The question at stake --  
13 that is different than I am going to use someone else to  
14 test a drug which is irrelevant to them. A case in mind  
15 here is the short form treatment, all right, is relevant  
16 to the population. The question is my control and  
17 whether I should use this as a control in a relevant  
18 treatment or not. That is the question that is being  
19 proposed by A.

20 (Simultaneous discussion.)

21 DR. MACKLIN: Irrelevant but nevertheless  
22 something that they would not --

23 MR. HOLTZMAN: Otherwise -- right.

24 DR. MACKLIN: -- correct.

25 MR. HOLTZMAN: And you need to make

1 distinctions, I think, clearly about the unavailability.

2 I think Eric was pointing out, well, suppose it was not  
3 something that was merely palliative but actually cured  
4 such that I would -- and I think the case in mind was  
5 one where the individuals getting the control are not  
6 cured. So I think that is just thinking through a  
7 little more of the case that was meant.

8 PROF. CAPRON: But I thought what you were  
9 just raising was actually a different point.

10 (Simultaneous discussion.)

11 PROF. CAPRON: Yes, okay.

12 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Tom and then Bernie.

13 DR. MURRAY: I am inclined to agree with 1A,  
14 1B and 1C. Let me tell you --

15 (Simultaneous discussion.)

16 DR. SHAPIRO: What about 1D?

17 DR. MURRAY: Well, I do not have it written  
18 down so I cannot be sure about 1D.

19 (Simultaneous discussion.)

20 DR. MURRAY: I know that but listen. Think  
21 about a case that would fit under 1A. I think this was  
22 the sort of case Harold was beginning to develop. Why  
23 would you do this in a country where the standard  
24 treatment is not available and will not be available,  
25 the established effective treatment, unless you were

1 either trying to test it so you could market it  
2 someplace else where it would be available or if you  
3 wanted to establish a new regime for that group of  
4 people or some less expensive treatments say that might  
5 be made available in that country, that would be the  
6 experimental control group. Why are you using a control  
7 group? Because there -- you know, that would be an  
8 equivalency trial and not a superiority trial. So that  
9 is -- so I could see some circumstances on which I think  
10 1A is probably right.

11 Now 1B looks to me like the 076 perinatal  
12 transmission trial. Right? Here you have got a  
13 treatment you know works in the U.S. and you want to  
14 compare it against a known treatment, which is less  
15 expensive. You want to see if it works about as well.  
16 People are very upset about that.

17 1C, there the depends really -- Eric's depends  
18 really comes in strong. Well, okay, it has not been  
19 fully determined but what is likely. I mean, is there a  
20 one chance in 10,000 that it is going to be made  
21 available? That is not very good. It looks an awful  
22 lot like 1A.

23 I suppose I am not being very helpful here  
24 except to say that this ain't going to be an easy one to  
25 choose and I am not sure that any of the current ones

1 with the possible exception of C properly modified is  
2 going to be satisfactory.

3 DR. CASSELL: I think that is -- I do not want  
4 to talk out of turn.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie, you are next.

6 DR. LO: Go ahead, Eric.

7 DR. CASSELL: I just want to say that I think  
8 that is very helpful. I mean, if you come out and say,  
9 look, there is no answer of the kind that was -- that  
10 started this whole argument in the journal and back and  
11 forth where it is so clear, it is not simply we disagree  
12 with that editorial, there is no answer that you can  
13 make a clear cut statement that applies to all diseases,  
14 all impairment, that is very important. Of course, it  
15 leads you to the difficulty of trying to enumerate those  
16 factors which enter into the decision whether it can be  
17 used and so forth and so on.

18 So I -- there is nothing wrong with coming up  
19 and saying there is a certain inevitable uncertainty and  
20 that the job of the trial is not to treat the control  
21 group or not treat the -- it is to reduce the  
22 uncertainty by looking at the factors which make it.

23 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

24 DR. MACKLIN: I just want to make a meta-  
25 comment now for the enlightenment of the Commissioners.

1 Eric Cassell's comment just now suggests that there is  
2 an understandable ambivalence here and you cannot  
3 clearly come down one way or another.

4 Now that may be what this Commission is going  
5 to end up deciding but if you look at 1A this wording,  
6 this exact wording, was the statement that this  
7 Commission heard in September from Dean Sommer when he  
8 gave his -- when some people were away because of the  
9 hurricane -- when he gave his presentation. Subsequent  
10 to the meeting, the Commission's meeting, he then sent  
11 an e-mail message to other deans of schools of public  
12 health because he is the head of some, you know, group  
13 of deans, the deans of deans, and he posed this question  
14 to them. Now it was a small response. There were some  
15 27 some deans and maybe five replied. But every single  
16 one agreed with 1A.

17 So whereas this Commission may take a more  
18 nuanced view or say you cannot come down on one side or  
19 another, at least those five -- I am not appealing to  
20 them as an authority -- I am just saying some people are  
21 very certain about that and if one looks then at the  
22 interpretation that has been placed on the best proven  
23 diagnostic and therapeutic method in Helsinki that, too,  
24 speaks or might speak to 1B and say there are some  
25 people who are very certain that it is unethical to



1 withhold it during the trial.

2           So some people may come down very hard in  
3 favor of 1A or 1B and this Commission may for whatever  
4 reason decide to take a different view but people do  
5 hold a very strong feeling.

6           DR. CASSELL: I do know that. I know that.

7           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

8           PROF. CAPRON: Yes. I am not trying to do a  
9 1D thing. I am just trying to get this clarified.  
10 Tom's remarks made it sound as though 1A describes a  
11 placebo control and 1B describes an equivalency design.

12          I mean, once you supply the control group members with  
13 the existing treatment you are per se doing an  
14 equivalency design from what we have been told.

15          DR. LO: No. It depends on what the  
16 intervention is.

17          PROF. CAPRON: What?

18          DR. LO: It depends on what the other arm is.

19          You may give the control group the so-called standard  
20 treatment and give the intervention group that treatment  
21 plus a new drug and then it is a superiority trial.

22          PROF. CAPRON: But clearly if we are talking  
23 about something like maternal transmission you cannot  
24 give them both. I mean, one is a long course and one is  
25 a short course. You cannot give people a short course

1 and a long course.

2 DR. LO: Right, but that is an equivalency.  
3 But you could give both groups AZT and give the second  
4 group a second drug.

5 PROF. CAPRON: Yes. Yes.

6 DR. LO: So that that 1A as written --

7 PROF. CAPRON: But you are still --

8 (Simultaneous discussion.)

9 PROF. CAPRON: -- doing an equivalency.

10 DR. MURRAY: It is not going to fit the  
11 suppositions here, which is that this thing would not be  
12 available. The main treatment would not be available.

13 PROF. CAPRON: No, it would. It would fit.  
14 But I am saying there you have an equivalency. The  
15 equivalency is looking between AZT and AZT plus X, Y, Z.

16 DR. LO: Well, that is not -- that is not  
17 considered an equivalency trial. That is considered a  
18 superiority trial.

19 PROF. CAPRON: A superiority trial. All  
20 right.

21 DR. LO: So it is --

22 PROF. CAPRON: Superiority trial. All right.

23 Fine. Equivalency --

24 (Simultaneous discussion.)

25 PROF. CAPRON: -- or superiority, it is -- I

1 am just trying to get the terms -- are describing  
2 comparison of two active agents. Okay. Neither group  
3 is going to get a placebo.

4 DR. LO: Right. Although you could do a  
5 superiority trial with placebo.

6 PROF. CAPRON: So the answer on 1A that came  
7 out of the comments that Steve made before is that a  
8 reason for rejecting for 1A is that although the  
9 established treatment will never become available in a  
10 country, if the experimental treatment works, it will  
11 become available? And if it is proven to be at -- it is  
12 proven to be better than nothing that is an advance for  
13 the country so that is a reason for rejecting 1A.

14 Then we look at 1B, which is stated as a  
15 negative. It is unethical to withhold from members of a  
16 control group the established effective even if that  
17 treatment is not and will not be available in the  
18 country.

19 What I want to know is where do we look for  
20 the statement of what is ethical because these two do  
21 not -- these two do not exhaust the universe. We -- do  
22 we need a statement? Is it appropriate at this point or  
23 do you think it just comes up later to have a statement  
24 that says it is ethical?

25 DR. MIIKE: Alex, the answer is 4B.

1 MR. HOLTZMAN: 4B or 3B?

2 DR. MIIKE: 4B.

3 MR. HOLTZMAN: 4B.

4 DR. DUMAS: Four.

5 DR. MIIKE: That is why I said we needed to  
6 discuss four first because four is in total opposition  
7 to 1A.

8 PROF. CAPRON: No. Excuse me, Larry, I  
9 disagree.

10 Four is -- deals with an objection to a  
11 decision to supply that standard treatment. Four says  
12 doing so might look good but it would turn out to be an  
13 undue influence, undue inducement. So I disagree. I do  
14 not think that is --

15 DR. MIIKE: The offer is worse than actually  
16 giving it or not giving it?

17 PROF. CAPRON: That is what that argument is.  
18 That is what four deals with, Larry. Let's not get  
19 back into it.

20 DR. MIIKE: Well, I disagree. What I am  
21 saying is that I do not see how you can say you agree  
22 with 1A and you agree with 1B -- I mean, with 4B.

23 PROF. CAPRON: I am not --

24 DR. MIIKE: Tom is. I mean, that is what the  
25 discussion here is.

1           PROF. CAPRON: I am not Tom and I have the  
2 floor right now. I am saying --

3           (Simultaneous discussion.)

4           DR. MIIKE: Let's not get into that about  
5 floors, Alex. You are the last person to get into that  
6 about floors.

7           DR. SHAPIRO: All right. That is -- we do not  
8 need to discuss that.

9           PROF. CAPRON: Well, the point I am making is  
10 that we do not have the flip side of either of these  
11 statements, do we? We do not have a statement that says  
12 that it is ethical as an alternative here for us to  
13 choose from. It is ethical to withhold from members of  
14 the control group the established effective treatment  
15 because that -- or when that treatment is not and will  
16 not be available in the country where the research is  
17 conducted.

18           DR. MACKLIN: I think this is merely a  
19 grammatical point and let me try to explain. I mean a  
20 syntactical point actually. It is easier to specify  
21 clearly what is unethical than the kinds of things that  
22 are ethically acceptable. I mean, it is a -- let me  
23 take it back because I see by Alex's face I will have to  
24 defend that claim.

25           Either one of these or both could be

1 transformed into a statement it is ethically acceptable  
2 to either one of these and I do not know that that would  
3 help you.

4           The reason we chose it this way, and this is  
5 just a historical reason, was 1A was Dean Sommers'  
6 statement to this Commission, which he then went and  
7 talked to those other deans about and that is the way he  
8 formulated it. We could now or tomorrow morning, Alice  
9 and I could, formulate both A and B as ethically  
10 acceptable. It is ethically acceptable to deny members  
11 of a control group the established treatment, et cetera,  
12 or it is ethically acceptable to provide them with it.  
13 I mean, you can just transform this from a negative to a  
14 positive and I am not sure it would be any clearer but  
15 it would say what is ethical about what you are  
16 providing or withholding.

17           PROF. CAPRON: Ruth, I think this is --  
18 perhaps syntactical is the word. I would have thought  
19 it is a matter of logic. The fact that one rejects 1A  
20 and says I do not agree that it is unethical to provide  
21 the members of the control group with the established  
22 whatever does not imply that I believe it is ethical to  
23 withhold it or that I believe it is unethical to  
24 withhold it because the reason for rejecting 1A is that  
25 the experimental arm if it proves successful would offer

1 to the people in the country a benefit which they would  
2 not otherwise be able to obtain.

3 Now then you get into a separate argument  
4 which says, well, if you could find that out doing the  
5 research in a country where the standard of treatment is  
6 now available and you could do it with people who would  
7 either voluntarily waive their access to the standard of  
8 treatment or would get the standard of treatment and you  
9 would have to do a superiority or an equivalency trial  
10 instead for them, would that be better ethically? It is  
11 a -- that is a whole separate argument?

12 But it does not seem to me it has any logical  
13 implications -- and I realize I am speaking to a  
14 professor of philosophy so I should be cautious about  
15 this -- about the answer to the question of whether the  
16 statement is ethical to withhold from the members of a  
17 control group the established treatment when that is not  
18 available and will not be available in the country where  
19 the research is conducted. Whether that proposition is  
20 true or false, it does not follow logically it seems to  
21 me from your view on 1A. Does it?

22 And you are asserting 1A is the proposition  
23 that was operative here because it was what Dean Sommers  
24 provided to us. I just suggest here as a matter of  
25 logic that rejecting one does not imply the embrace of

1 the other because the reason for rejecting it is -- does  
2 that sound right?

3 DR. DUMAS: I think we are on the wrong track.

4

5 (Simultaneous discussion.)

6 DR. MURRAY: Can I say one thing because  
7 suppositions have been impugned to me. I was simply  
8 sharing my confusion rather than endorsing any  
9 particular position suggesting that one could come up  
10 with plausible cases that would make virtually any of  
11 these, both good or bad, and so perhaps we could move  
12 beyond that and --

13 DR. SHAPIRO: I tried myself to think about it  
14 that way, Tom, when I went through this and tried to  
15 think of it. The one I could not get around was 1B. I  
16 found it hard. I am not going to ask for examples now.

17

18 It is just my own view that I could not think  
19 of an example probably due to my own lack of imagination  
20 that if I thought myself as adopting 1B and I could not  
21 think of counter examples but I do not want to argue  
22 that point now. It is the one I found here where I  
23 could not construct words and the others I could always  
24 find examples that would lead me to want to make it more  
25 --



1 DR. MURRAY: I think I could give you  
2 examples.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: That is -- you are probably  
4 right.

5 Jim?

6 And then we are going to go on to --

7 DR. CHILDRESS: I share the puzzlement that a  
8 lot of people do and I think that Ruth is right that we  
9 need to have at least positions laid out in terms of  
10 whatever report we develop will have to address these  
11 kinds of arguments that appear in the literature and  
12 appear in our discussion.

13 But I guess in a way one reason I have trouble  
14 coming to some resolution on this is that I am always  
15 troubled any time I see the statement "it is unethical"  
16 and I know this in a way repeats Eric's point about  
17 contending but it seems to me that I can think a lot  
18 better if I am thinking in terms of generally or  
19 presumptively or something like that.

20 And then the question really becomes, well,  
21 what are we doing as our starting point. And so we get  
22 sort of what is really critical for us in this first set  
23 of issues about sort of where we want to begin.

24 And if we think about some kind of a beginning  
25 point and not think about it as an absolute that would

1 lead us to "it is unethical" and this may be another  
2 way, too, of also trying to get at Alex's concern, then  
3 I might be a little more clear headed about where I  
4 would want to be. I do not have a solution to this but  
5 it does seem to me that I did not really get tied up at  
6 the point of "it is unethical" given the kinds of  
7 counter examples that can be given.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

9 Rhetaugh, Bernie, and then we are moving on.

10 DR. DUMAS: I think we are getting hung up on  
11 words. It seems to me that the major objective here is  
12 to lay out some broad guidelines that we can agree upon  
13 in principle and we can just as well leave the word  
14 "ethics" out of the sentence. You know, we could say --  
15 we could say -- the guidelines could be that in cases  
16 where a treatment is being provided, the control group  
17 should be given the opportunity or whatever. And I  
18 think that if we would think about it a little broader  
19 and not hang on the particular words we could move it.

20 So it does not matter to me whether the  
21 sentence says "unethical" or "ethical." The sense of it  
22 is the thing that is important. If you have an  
23 experimental in the control group, are you advised that  
24 the control group members should have the opportunity to  
25 have the most effective treatment that is available?

1 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

2 DR. LO: I agree with the line of discussion  
3 that says it depends, and we should try and specify what  
4 it depends on but I also think it is helpful to say it  
5 is unethical under certain circumstances. So that 1A I  
6 certainly cannot agree with as written in all  
7 situations, but there certainly is a set of situations  
8 where if the intervention group would also be  
9 unavailable that is generally considered exploitation.

10 I think if we can specify some of these very  
11 general statements more precisely to come to not a kind  
12 of contrived example but an example that is actually  
13 fairly common and fairly likely, then I think it would  
14 be a service to say we should not be doing that kind of  
15 research even though it will not, you know, stand as a  
16 general maximum in all cases.

17 But I think 1A, if we can specify it more,  
18 gets at the country that is never going to benefit from  
19 the intervention either and you are really going to take  
20 it back to the host country and you are exploiting  
21 people. If we can work that out, that may be useful  
22 even if we ultimately end up agreeing with 1B as a  
23 general presumption.

24 DR. SHAPIRO: Why don't we reflect for a few  
25 moments on the propositions under two and see what

1 observations and/or reactions people have.

2 DR. MIIKE: Can I ask for a clarification  
3 actually of Ruth and Alice? What you are asking then is  
4 that even if one can agree with several, you might --  
5 what Tom was saying -- you would prefer us to tell which  
6 one you would put on the top?

7 DR. MACKLIN: Not necessarily. I mean, what  
8 we hope to take out away from this discussion is whether  
9 any of these propositions as formulated is not only  
10 acceptable but whether there is some consensus or  
11 unanimity.

12 DR. MIIKE: But your parenthesis says choose  
13 one of --

14 DR. MACKLIN: Well, that was to get people  
15 thinking about it. If we find that people are unable to  
16 choose one then we go back to the drawing board and we  
17 either (a) write them in more nuanced fashion or (b)  
18 provide some of the elaboration or make, as Bernie is  
19 suggesting, I think give the clear case of what we would  
20 all agree is unethical and it may not be one of these  
21 but then we get into the "in principle" language or the  
22 "some circumstances" language or the "exceptions"  
23 language.

24 I mean, this is going to form the basis for  
25 what will be a chapter and it is going to rely on -- at

1 this point it is going to rely on the kinds of  
2 discussions we heard this morning.

3 DR. MIIKE: Can I ask you -- do you  
4 contemplate seeing like -- if you get down to the bare  
5 bones this is the conclusion that we would, in general,  
6 reach. However, given circumstances -- but then you  
7 start to qualify and say but another choice might be  
8 more appropriate if you think of the situation, et  
9 cetera, or are you going to try to lay out rather  
10 several options among which -- where we do not signal  
11 which one we prefer?

12 Do you see what I am trying to get at?

13 I thought where you were trying to drive us  
14 was picking one and then, of course, circumstances would  
15 make other choices desirable in a particular case.

16 DR. MACKLIN: Maybe the better way to think  
17 about it is to reject one. I mean, I heard a lot of  
18 objections to 1A, for example, even though I did not --  
19 there were no resounding endorsements of any of the  
20 others and people tried to come up with still others.  
21 But 1A I did not hear anyone saying, "Yes, this is what  
22 I believe. It is unethical to provide members of a  
23 control group..." Although what I hear Bernie saying is  
24 we could formulate some statement if Jim would accept it  
25 that starts out "it is unethical to..." and what would

1 follow that initial phrase would be the classic  
2 exploitation, namely studying something where the  
3 treatment will never be available, the control arm will  
4 never be available, you are going to take the results  
5 back to the industrialized country, period.

6 DR. MIIKE: But you see what I am worried  
7 about is that if we are not clear about where our bottom  
8 line is then we come across as really not giving clear  
9 directions about what we think are the true ethical  
10 foundations for what we are offering. Then we are going  
11 to say, well, it all depends on the particular  
12 experiment or the particular circumstance and there is  
13 no guidance.

14 DR. MACKLIN: Yes. Well, I --

15 DR. CASSELL: But, Larry, what Ruth just said  
16 would be a bottom line. An exploitation example is the  
17 bottom line. You may not exploit subjects for your own  
18 use and no benefit -- essentially no benefit to them.  
19 It is simple. That is the bottom line.

20 DR. MIIKE: But that is different from choICH  
21 we are given.

22 DR. MACKLIN: You see, I think there is an  
23 intermediate. I think there is an intermediate step and  
24 that is probably the next iteration where we will need  
25 some examples. We need categories, not just single

1 examples. When we say it all depends, we want criteria,  
2 not just examples but what we will need is criteria that  
3 I think Alex tried to press Eric on of on what does it  
4 depend.

5           So we can have a guideline and say exceptions  
6 to this might exist if they fit the following criteria  
7 and then we might have some examples under those  
8 criteria. So that would be a way to structure it that  
9 says you have a presumption. I mean, no guideline is  
10 going to give you an absolute, but if you can have a  
11 presumption and then say what are the conditions or the  
12 criteria that are -- that would rebut the presumption or  
13 that you would carve out exceptions. And that is, I  
14 think, the work that will follow.

15           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

16           PROF. CAPRON: Yes. I wanted to suggest to  
17 Ruth that you try working out one of these kinds of --  
18 Ruth?

19           DR. MACKLIN: Yes, I am listening.

20           PROF. CAPRON: -- one of these kinds of flow  
21 charts that we have used at other times because that can  
22 help to embed some of the "it depends on."

23           I mean, if you look at one versus two, there  
24 are several variables that you built into the different  
25 ones. Under one you begin to build -- like 1C -- you

1 begin to build in the question of is it known or is it  
2 unknown and has not been determined whether or not the  
3 treatment will be available.

4 Under two you begin to get into the factor  
5 that we were asking about in 1A, which is: all right,  
6 the established treatment is not going to be available,  
7 but now the question is will the new product be  
8 available, and then the question is available to whom.

9 You have also built in as a predicate here  
10 that people will need continued access to that product,  
11 that this is an ongoing chronic treatment. And so in  
12 your flow chart you might have a different branching of  
13 two prime where you are talking about something which is  
14 a vaccine or something, which is, if it works, a one  
15 time shot and then people are saved from the illness.

16 Another variable, which may make this too  
17 complicated and we may want to sort of say, well, this  
18 is the way it looks when we are talking about a disease  
19 which is fatal, and this is what we are talking about a  
20 serious but nonfatal condition, both because of the  
21 extent to which getting treatment is a felt necessity  
22 for the people involved and obviously because of what it  
23 would mean to withdraw a treatment that you have given  
24 them during the research trial. And when you come to  
25 the end, you walk away and suddenly the person is right



1 back on death's door and dies knowing that this thing  
2 had kept them alive for the six months of the trial.  
3 That it made a dramatic difference.

4 Will that one answer -- no, I mean, Rhetaugh  
5 is right, one answer would be every day of life -- I  
6 mean, the classic statement of the Jewish view on these  
7 matters is every day is equivalent to all days, every  
8 person is equivalent to all persons.

9 You save one person's life you have done as  
10 great a good as you can do. You have given one person a  
11 day of life they would not have you have done -- and so  
12 you -- it is not a view that does not have strong  
13 ethical roots to say those people all had six more  
14 months of life and a good life than they would not have  
15 had otherwise.

16 So -- but that would -- if we -- you could  
17 then look down this chart and say, well, when you get to  
18 this branch if it goes in this direction, no, this is  
19 not an acceptable design. I am not going to get into  
20 the trap that Rhetaugh pointed out of saying it is  
21 ethical/unethical. This is not an acceptable design.  
22 This design is okay so far. Now we have to ask a new  
23 question about it if you see what I am saying.

24 And then you sort of say, you know, where does  
25 the water flow through and where does it come to a dam

1 where the IRB ought to say, no. That design is not  
2 going to work with a disease of this sort in a country  
3 of that situation.

4           The thing that you do not plug in here yet  
5 that we have talked about that Harold raised, is could  
6 the same study be done some place else? And part of the  
7 answer to that has been purely technical. No, to do  
8 this vaccine trial on HIV you have to have a particular  
9 place. You cannot study a vaccine in San Francisco for  
10 the HIV that occurs in Thailand.

11           Another part of the argument is practical.  
12 Well, once people have access to this other treatment  
13 they are not going to forego it to be in a placebo trial  
14 and an equivalency or superiority trial is not useful  
15 here. It just is not. It is not the question you want  
16 to ask and answer.

17           A third version is an ethical argument. It is  
18 -- it would be wrong to ask someone who has access to a  
19 curative treatment to give that up to be in a placebo  
20 trial even if at the end of the placebo trial if they  
21 are still alive you will give them the treatment or you  
22 might give them the new treatment if it is better. That  
23 would simply be an unethical position to put anyone in  
24 even if someone would volunteer to do that.

25           And these sets of questions are not here yet

1 but they are important questions for the Zimbabwe  
2 compared to Princeton argument. If there are certain  
3 things that you could do in either case on the technical  
4 level, that is to say the populations are expected to  
5 respond in the same fashion to the intervention, but one  
6 has available an existing intervention and the other  
7 does not.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: I think --

9 DR. CASSELL: Just to illuminate what -- just  
10 one little thing you said.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Go ahead.

12 DR. CASSELL: You could do the trial in a  
13 foreign country of a vaccine for HIV, the same HIV, if  
14 there are not enough cases here so that you could get a  
15 definitive answer about a vaccine. The case rate is  
16 dropping. You may not be able to find out whether the  
17 vaccine works in an American population.

18 PROF. CAPRON: I would say that is a technical  
19 -- another version of a technical question.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: First, I am going to give you a  
21 mini-piece, and I hope it is not misinformation, and I  
22 stress the mini. As I read over these propositions in  
23 all these areas I asked myself which ones do I most  
24 readily agree with. That is the answer. That is the  
25 way I read it.

1           And I found out -- this is the mini-piece of  
2 information -- that it was 1B, 2D, 3B and 4B. You can  
3 just --

4           (Laughter.)

5           DR. SHAPIRO: -- stash that away in some --

6           DR. MURRAY: What was the second?

7           PROF. CAPRON: 2D.

8           DR. DUMAS: 1B, 2D.

9           DR. SHAPIRO: 2D.

10          PROF. CAPRON: Baker, David, Baker, Baker.

11          DR. SHAPIRO: Right. But that is a mini-piece  
12 of information and I do not want to take it too  
13 seriously and I do not really discuss it but that was  
14 just my reaction to the most -- the statements I could  
15 most easily agree with was my criteria, not whether --  
16 which ones were right and which ones were wrong.

17                 But anyway more importantly than that, is  
18 there -- I have been trying to formulate a problem in my  
19 mind all day, and I think it relates to what we are  
20 discussing now, and I think of it as the macro justice  
21 problem versus the micro justice problem. And I am  
22 trying to get a handle on just how to describe this.

23                 That is there are issues of justice between  
24 countries. Okay. And then there is issues of justice  
25 with respect to how you treat a group of people who are

1 actually participating in your trial and it strikes me  
2 that those are really -- can be quite different.

3 Now I interpreted the presumptions at the  
4 beginning, perhaps inappropriately, that when you looked  
5 at presumption B, to say that at least for that country  
6 they solved the macro justice problem from their  
7 perspective. That is how I interpreted 1B. That if we  
8 wanted to worry about it, we could, but they in their  
9 wisdom felt satisfied.

10 Was that the right way to -- okay. Because  
11 when I went through this, what led me to it and why I  
12 think it was just a mini-piece of information is I  
13 ignored the macro justice problem after that because I  
14 had presumed it was solved by the presumption.

15 DR. MACKLIN: Well, in part, Harold, but let  
16 me just say this is not the end of this.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

18 DR. MACKLIN: Because these propositions  
19 really are intended to focus on the research designed  
20 questions that we are dealing with now. We have yet  
21 another chapter and another whole set of propositions  
22 that are going to deal more specifically with the macro  
23 just ICH issues, namely what are the obligations of  
24 sponsoring the industrialized country to the host  
25 country in which the research is being carried out.

1                   Now the host country agreeing here simply says  
2 they are at the table on the question of the research  
3 design.

4                   DR. SHAPIRO: Right.

5 OT               DR. MACKLIN: It does not yet say what the  
6 obligations of justice are more broadly.

7                   DR. SHAPIRO: I understand. No, I understand  
8 that.

9                   DR. MACKLIN: Okay.

10                  DR. SHAPIRO: Thank you.

11                  DR. MACKLIN: I do need to, though, say one  
12 quick thing about doing the trial "elsewhere" because  
13 there was a presumption in what Alex was elaborating and  
14 I think going back to what Harold said that it is always  
15 desirable first to do a trial that may be beneficial  
16 both in a developing country and to the industrialized  
17 country. It is always desirable to do it first in the  
18 industrialized -- in the sponsoring country.

19                  That very proposition is currently being  
20 challenged as paternalistic. People from the developing  
21 countries are saying, look, this might have been true in  
22 the past when you had exploitation but now with capacity  
23 building and ethics and with ethical review committees  
24 within our own countries, with scientists who are now  
25 well-trained, we do not want to tell you, you can only

1 do things in your country and delay the time at which it  
2 might be available to our population. If we do the  
3 study here in Africa it is going to be available sooner  
4 to us.

5 So I am not going to accept at least at the  
6 moment, because we have yet to discuss that question,  
7 whether developing countries now still have to be looked  
8 at as "vulnerable" communities that stand in need of the  
9 protection, so first you do it in Princeton and then you  
10 do it in Zimbabwe. But that is a separate issue, but I  
11 think I do not want to muddy this one with that because  
12 we really have to address that separately.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo?

14 DR. BRITO: This kind of goes along with what  
15 you were saying, Harold. I am not sure -- there is one  
16 thing that makes me uncomfortable overall about these  
17 propositions, among other things -- among many things  
18 that make me uncomfortable about them but one thing in  
19 particular.

20 Is there -- given what we have heard over the  
21 last few months and just from my own experience and what  
22 I know about research within this country and I assume  
23 happens in other countries, is there a different level  
24 in here somewhere where we jump from availability of  
25 treatment in a country to that available to the

1 subjects?

2           Should we not have some sort of category about  
3 subpopulations within those countries?       Because  
4 whenever we are talking about these unethical or ethical  
5 uses of certain treatments, what about in a situation  
6 where you have a developing country where the higher  
7 social class, what have you, has treatments available to  
8 them but yet other subpopulations who are more likely to  
9 be used in research purposes do not. Does this come to  
10 play anywhere here or am I just --

11           DR. MACKLIN: You know, in order -- can I  
12 answer that?

13           DR. SHAPIRO: Go ahead.

14           DR. MACKLIN: In order to make this fairly  
15 simple we did not list a whole lot of assumptions at the  
16 beginning. The presumption here, I think, we can add --  
17 I mean, what is intended here is these are resource poor  
18 countries in which the majority, the vast majority of  
19 the population does not have access to anything that  
20 would be available in industrialized countries, although  
21 the very small wealthy elite at the top of that country  
22 can always buy it and get it, and that is true for  
23 triple therapy in almost every country in the world.

24           DR. BRITO: The reason I bring that up is  
25 because I think I have mentioned this in the past is my



1 worry that the people in host countries that often make  
2 decisions for that country are at -- are often at that  
3 level, that high level. So then, you know, I am not  
4 sure --

5 DR. DUMAS: Here, too.

6 DR. BRITO: I mean, I --

7 DR. DUMAS: In this country, too.

8 DR. BRITO: In this country, too.

9 DR. DUMAS: Yes.

10 DR. BRITO: In this country, too. Therefore,  
11 the -- so when we refer like, for instance, in 3B, I  
12 know we have not gotten to it yet, but routinely  
13 available in the host country. Should that not be  
14 something as simple as but may not be available --  
15 routinely available to the subpopulation or what have  
16 you or the people that are involved in that.

17 PROF. CAPRON: To the potential --

18 DR. BRITO: It is just something to think  
19 about when we are writing the -- when we are rewording  
20 this. You know, I just --

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. There is lots of useful  
22 advice coming up here but I do want to return to see if  
23 anyone has any particular observations on the  
24 propositions, whether you like them or do not, under  
25 two.

1 DR. CASSELL: Under two.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom, and then Eric, and then  
3 Bernie.

4 DR. MURRAY: I was interested to hear Harold  
5 describe his at least initial endorsement of 2D. I  
6 would have preferred 2A myself. 2A is it is unethical  
7 to conduct a study, et cetera --

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes.

9 DR. MURRAY: -- with the low probability that  
10 any successful products would be available to the  
11 population as a whole.

12 Now 2A and B are a set and 2C and D are a set.

13 2A and B are really your relationship with -- in broad  
14 terms with that other nation. 2C and D are your  
15 researchers and sponsors relationships with the  
16 subjects. They are focused at rather different levels.

17 And, yes, I suppose one could say of 2D that we are  
18 not exploiting, you know, if other conditions are  
19 fulfilled and we are not exploiting the subjects in  
20 quite the same way if we, in fact, give them -- continue  
21 to provide the effective trial (sic) to them afterwards.

22

23 Then the question is why conduct the study in  
24 that nation in the first place if, in fact, there is no  
25 prospect that this product will be available to

1 everybody else.

2           So I am not entirely unsympathetic to B but I  
3 guess I --

4           DR. SHAPIRO: Well, as I said, I was just very  
5 naive like everyone else here and I just -- it said  
6 choose one so I chose one. It does not mean I disagree  
7 with 2A.

8           DR. CASSELL: That is an economist, right?

9           (Simultaneous discussion.)

10          DR. SHAPIRO: No, that is just sort of a naive  
11 way to look at it.

12          Excuse me, I had a list here.

13          Eric, you are next.

14          And, Bernie, you are after.

15          DR. CASSELL: Well, I would like to say that I  
16 think it is ethically acceptable to conduct a study that  
17 is 2D in which the successful will be made available to  
18 the study subjects but not to the population of that  
19 country as a whole. Once again there are caveats. What  
20 is the disease we are talking about?

21          After all, any time you give medical care, any  
22 tie, anywhere, it fits that category of individual  
23 medical care and, of course, that is always one of its  
24 problems. But, in fact, that is what it does, it gives  
25 it to some people but not to others even though it may

1 be available to other people. So I find that  
2 ethically acceptable.

3 The same problem I had with the 2A/B is the  
4 question of what is the disease we are talking about.  
5 Are we talking about a chronic disease or an acute  
6 disease? If it is a chronic disease and you are not  
7 going to make it available to them, you dangle it in  
8 front of them and then you pull it away. If it is an  
9 acute disease you did your thing and you do not make it  
10 available and you are back out again.

11 So it has to do with the nature of the  
12 disease.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: Bernie?

14 DR. LO: I would just second all the line of  
15 thought saying we need to specify a little bit more the  
16 considerations and I think I like Alex's idea of sort of  
17 seeing if there is sort of a flow diagram you can go  
18 through mentally.

19 I would suggest that 2A and B are different  
20 than C and D, and we have to be careful. Are we going  
21 down one sequence or is it a parallel track where you  
22 answer one sequence thing and go on the second sequence.

23 I would suggest that, as others have said, what you do  
24 -- what you owe people who are participants in your  
25 study is different from the question of what you owe the

1 whole population in the country.

2           So the way they are confused I think may --  
3 the way they are intertwined they confuse more than  
4 clarify.

5           I also think it is really important that these  
6 propositions are all interactive with each other.  
7 Right?

8           And so 2D you need to look at, it seems to me,  
9 again to go back to question four. I mean, if what you  
10 are saying to a person is, look, here is an offer. You  
11 have -- you either get the control group, which is good  
12 treatment that you will not otherwise get in this  
13 country or you will get the control group plus something  
14 else that may be even better. In other words, we will  
15 treat you like you are in the United States for the  
16 purposes of medical care.

17           Depending again on the nature and the severity  
18 of the illness, whether it is chronic or not, and the  
19 effectiveness of treatment, that could come very close  
20 to being an undue inducement in the sense that I do not  
21 really care what the risks are in the intervention arm  
22 because I am going to get, you know, at least the  
23 control group, which is what the people in America get,  
24 and in case the intervention is actually good I am even  
25 five steps ahead of the game.

1           So I think that although it is nice to try and  
2 separate these out, eventually you judge a study taking  
3 all things into account and then it gets messy.

4           DR. SHAPIRO: I wanted to raise a question  
5 here just because it came to mind a couple of times  
6 today but it also came to mind when Bernie mentioned it.

7           I am not sure that it is always helpful for us  
8 to think about the very extreme cases. I just -- that  
9 is where it is a life and death case always that we are  
10 dealing with. I think an awful lot of these experiments  
11 do not go on in that context and that context can  
12 distort the lens with which we look at it.

13           So I think one of the things we should think  
14 about, and it goes back to Bernie's other suggestion  
15 about examples and so on and so forth, or I guess a lot  
16 of people today made suggestions like that, because we  
17 do not want to get to argue this only in the life and  
18 death cases or what I call these very extreme cases  
19 because I think that may not always serve us well.

20           Bette?

21           MS. KRAMER: Harold, that was exactly what I  
22 was thinking about, too. It seems to me at least it  
23 would help me in thinking these things through, if we  
24 had a list of the decision points so that, for instance,  
25 one decision point would be if the research is -- if

1 there are successful products resulting from the  
2 research, it will have been determined ahead of time  
3 that they will be available, they will not be available,  
4 you know, or would it have been determined, and what the  
5 various possibilities of each decisional point are, and  
6 it will be easier for me, I think, to then decide, yes,  
7 you know, one from column A and two from column B, and  
8 perhaps thereby come up with a set of premises that I  
9 can support.

10 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay.

11 Alex?

12 PROF. CAPRON: That is very much what I was  
13 hoping we would get in --

14 MS. KRAMER: Right.

15 PROF. CAPRON: -- the flowchart. I entirely  
16 agree with you because I do not think, for example, the  
17 four set out here are -- fit well within the "choose one  
18 of these four" for that reason because you flow down  
19 them -- the decision points.

20 You know, Bernie, your example of the thinking  
21 that a person can go through, which really is back to  
22 point number four of whether or not the control group is  
23 getting the standard treatment, and the person's thought  
24 process, well, that is so great and if I get the  
25 research intervention if I am not on the control arm, I

1 will be just that much better off.

2           We have to remember Jesse Gelsinger. I mean,  
3 we are going to have to remember people who have chronic  
4 diseases who go into an experiment and die quickly in  
5 the experiment. And before that there were the liver  
6 deaths, and I do not remember which intervention that  
7 was about four or five years ago --

8           (Simultaneous discussion.)

9           PROF. CAPRON: Yes. -- where, you know,  
10 people who had -- they are all dead. So, I mean,  
11 getting -- being on the research arm is in the mind of a  
12 lot of people having a chance for the new treatment. We  
13 have got to remember treatment does not belong in here  
14 yet. It is an experimental intervention.

15           I mean, it was what, I guess, Dr. Chase was  
16 saying to us. I think it was he this morning. Let's  
17 talk about experimental medicine, not a clinical trial,  
18 because clinical trial sounds too much like you are  
19 getting the new -- you know, you are cutting edge.

20           (Simultaneous discussion.)

21           DR. SHAPIRO: We have a therapeutic solution.

22           PROF. CAPRON: Yes, exactly. I mean, this is  
23 an experiment and experiment -- the reason researchers  
24 moved away from the term it has that kind of wild  
25 scientist angle to it. I mean, they are just



1     experimenting here but it is a way of describing the  
2     process of which organized research is a part.

3             DR. LO: Right.

4             PROF. CAPRON: But it is still under the  
5     rubric of an experiment. It is just a reminder to  
6     people.

7             DR. LO: Yes. No, I agree with you. And then  
8     the consideration is if you are doing this in a country  
9     where, as we have heard from other testimony, that this  
10    tremendous tendency to trust that your doctor would not  
11    do anything that was not in your personal interest, and  
12    so that there is even more of a likelihood that you had  
13    this therapeutic illusion, then does it become more  
14    unethical to do the study there as opposed to do it in  
15    this country where at least the newspapers are playing  
16    out the Jesse Gelsinger story and raising the question  
17    that research could kill you rather than cure you.

18            DR. SHAPIRO: Trish?

19            PROF. BACKLAR: I am still -- I am getting  
20    very concerned about this. I feel that we are beginning  
21    to forget about real people who may be used for the  
22    benefit of others and what our obligations are. And  
23    when we go through this list somehow or other we sort of  
24    -- I feel as though we are distancing ourselves from --  
25    even though you are saying is it right to do this

1 without this and so on and so forth, it is -- I want to  
2 say again -- too abstract in this sense.

3 I want to get back to some of the feeling we  
4 had when we were discussing research with the vulnerable  
5 subjects. I think this is very similar because these  
6 people are very vulnerable if they are in such a  
7 situation without any medical care and they are as ill  
8 as anybody might be anywhere else.

9 I am not advancing this discussion. I just  
10 want to remind us that these are really human beings we  
11 are talking about and what our obligations may be as a  
12 commission to think about where it is and what it is  
13 that we might want to do to make -- to further justice  
14 in these issues.

15 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Ruth, and then I want to  
16 ask another question.

17 Ruth?

18 DR. MACKLIN: Okay. Well, I mean, if we are  
19 thinking about human beings, and I just want to say  
20 about the use of the word of abstract, principles are  
21 always abstract. And then they have to be applied in  
22 the concrete to human beings. So surely we need the  
23 principles otherwise we do not know what we are doing.  
24 It is seat of the pants.

25 But the aim is to apply these principles to

1 human beings, and if compassion and concern for  
2 suffering human beings is the overriding principle, then  
3 it seems to me we choose all the examples in which  
4 everybody gets the best even for the short period of  
5 time just so long as you are not going to withdraw  
6 something that will make them more sick after this.

7           So thinking about the real human beings and  
8 their suffering and their sickness seems to argue for  
9 choosing any proposition that gives people a benefit.  
10 Remember we are talking both about the control arm that  
11 they would not -- other people would not otherwise get  
12 because of this standard of care concept.

13           So I mean the implications of what you say,  
14 which I am not -- neither challenging nor questioning  
15 nor endorsing -- are that if we are thinking of real  
16 human beings and the need to benefit people who are  
17 otherwise vulnerable and suffering, we should be trying  
18 to benefit them every way.

19           PROF. BACKLAR: But you see what Bernie said  
20 is extremely important and I think we have been  
21 discussing that and that these very real human beings  
22 may not understand the limits of what it is that is  
23 going to be done and they are going to be used in an  
24 experiment in which they actually -- their quality of  
25 life may be far less pleasant than if they did not enter

1 the research protocol.

2 DR. SHAPIRO: Arturo?

3 DR. BRITO: Isn't that taken care of in the  
4 informed consent process and maybe we should spend more  
5 energy in that area?

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Trish?

7 PROF. BACKLAR: Go ahead, finish.

8 DR. BRITO: No, that is it. I mean, I just  
9 think that that -- you know, I have been thinking about  
10 that. I think one of the --

11 PROF. BACKLAR: Well, that was one of the  
12 issues we were discussing today, trying to find out  
13 because in many different places that consent may not be  
14 consent from an individual and so on or they may not  
15 understand or it may be a country -- as the gentleman  
16 who sat in the far chair, whose name began with an "L"  
17 [Dr. Lagakos] talked about the psychological -- the  
18 differences in understanding consent. I mean, the  
19 consent issue is a major part of understanding or not  
20 understanding what is going on.

21 DR. BRITO: Right.

22 PROF. BACKLAR: I am not disagreeing with you.

23 DR. BRITO: I am not sure what the answer is  
24 to it. I am not sure any of us do.

25 DR. SHAPIRO: I want to -- before we go on to

1 more general discussion or feedback on any or all of  
2 these, I want to be -- meet my promise to Ruth, namely  
3 get us to focus on all -- however, fleetingly -- on all  
4 four of these categories.

5 So I want to focus your attention on category  
6 three and see -- and then whatever time you are willing  
7 to spend we can circle back and take up some of the more  
8 general issues.

9 Does anyone have any observations, comments,  
10 et cetera, on category three in which there are -- we  
11 are presented with two alternative propositions or two  
12 propositions?

13 Arturo?

14 DR. BRITO: Well, I mean, to use Ruth's own  
15 words, yes, these are very stark contrasts here and  
16 obviously 3B is the one that we -- I think most people  
17 would agree with.

18 Once we get into the language once again, I  
19 would just make it -- you know, I am bothered by things  
20 like "effective treatment", you know, as Ruth talked  
21 about before. And what "routinely" means and I have  
22 already mentioned my concern about "host country" as  
23 opposed to "subpopulations".

24 But basically one of the things that I think  
25 we may make real clear is that effective treatment

1 involves a treatment that has been proven before where  
2 there are no biological or cultural differences or  
3 physiological differences.

4 For instance, we heard the comment today about  
5 in countries where there is breast feeding, that might  
6 be one of the cultural differences or -- well, actually  
7 based on economics, but cultural differences that would  
8 change how we view a study, but that is more in the  
9 definitive terms of the -- when we start defining the  
10 language -- but I am for 3B.

11 DR. SHAPIRO: Tom?

12 DR. MURRAY: I seem to be in the role of the  
13 contrarian here but there are times when 3A, I think,  
14 would be a valid principle. For example, where there is  
15 an effective treatment in developed countries but it  
16 relies on a particular infrastructure, communication,  
17 transportation, refrigeration or some other sort of  
18 health system. And where that is clearly an effective  
19 established treatment in that developed country.  
20 Utterly inapplicable under the circumstances of  
21 comparing it to some developing nation that simply lacks  
22 the infrastructure that would prevent that treatment  
23 from being provided.

24 And the question would be, can we come up with  
25 a good treatment that would actually be effective for

1 the people in that country?

2           What would be wrong with it under that set of  
3 circumstances where the sort of public health officials  
4 say we want to find out if we can come up with a  
5 treatment that will work for us?

6           DR. SHAPIRO: Alex?

7           PROF. CAPRON: Well, what I would wonder would  
8 be how we would feel about the existence of a point,  
9 Roman III in here, which would say -- it would have to  
10 be in two versions with different consequences -- which  
11 would say "and where the study cannot be done in a  
12 country in which the effective treatment is routinely  
13 available."

14           Because I mean it seems to me that the way you  
15 were putting it you were assuming that that was the  
16 case, that if this new valuable advance that does not  
17 require refrigeration and so forth is going to be  
18 developed it has got to be developed in this country and  
19 it is, therefore, legitimate for the public health  
20 people in that country to want to have it done there  
21 even if they are taking a very protective view of the  
22 population at risk versus another country that is  
23 otherwise similar but could stretch and provide control  
24 subjects with the developed world standard for the  
25 period of the study.

1           It would seem to me that you might answer the  
2 question differently with those two suppositions.

3           DR. SHAPIRO: David?

4           DR. COX: No one is going to like this. Ruth  
5 is not going to like it either. But the -- in looking  
6 at these and the trouble that I had trying to deal with  
7 these formulations -- I mean, I understand very much why  
8 you wanted us to get sort of precise answers to these,  
9 but I think in the testimony that we had today it  
10 illustrates why we are having difficulty doing that.

11           The testimony today was not sort of in the  
12 context that they are opposed, you know, people fighting  
13 about whether you should have placebo trials or not  
14 placebo trials, people fighting about whether it should  
15 be an equivalent study. These are very complicated  
16 scientific issues that depend a lot on the specific  
17 study and the design.

18           What did come out, though, is something which  
19 Jim Childress said, which was really striking to me, and  
20 that is instead of having people fighting to find out  
21 who is going to be the winner, right or wrong, find the  
22 commonality between these different forms of --  
23 respecting the relativity but at the same time saying  
24 what you need is a group of people of different  
25 stakeholders that are going to come together and look in



1 the specific situation, in the specific relative  
2 situation.

3 I am just concerned that if we are in a place  
4 where we start making dicta about whether it is better  
5 to have placebo trials or not in a particular situation  
6 or even -- I mean, following these -- like one, two or  
7 three, that it is going to become an extremely difficult  
8 thing to. I mean, we will wedge it in but putting a  
9 square peg in a round hole and we are going to end up  
10 giving prescriptions that are not going to be very  
11 practical.

12 I mean, I realize it is late in the day to  
13 bring this up, Harold, but --

14 DR. SHAPIRO: No, I think the -- I mean, one  
15 of the issues obviously that has come up over and over  
16 again is that we have interpreted the language here in  
17 different ways and the presumptions in different ways  
18 and, therefore, have come either easily or more  
19 difficult -- more and more difficult way than certain  
20 positions. And it has been added into that here that,  
21 indeed, there is a lot of variety out there in the world  
22 and even if you understood all the language very  
23 carefully there are still issues that would be uncertain  
24 in our minds.

25 DR. COX: And why I waited so long with this

1 is because I thought maybe it was just my confusion and  
2 I was waiting for everyone else to straighten it out for  
3 me and it has just gotten worse and worse for me. So  
4 this does not mean that we should not follow your  
5 guidelines but I just find them difficult.

6 PROF. CAPRON: Can I jump in here because I am  
7 partly responsible, I think, for Ruth having done this.  
8 These are heuristics.

9 DR. MACKLIN: Causal but not morally.

10 PROF. CAPRON: Not morally.

11 (Laughter.)

12 PROF. CAPRON: You acted in free will.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: No undue inducement.

14 PROF. CAPRON: No undue inducement.

15 (Laughter.)

16 PROF. CAPRON: These were heuristics entirely.

17 They were intended for -- as a means and they may have  
18 succeeded and they may simply have revealed the need for  
19 greater refinement and attenuation and certain ways of  
20 any conclusions.

21 Not that this was language that was going to  
22 be in the report but do we gravitate in one direction or  
23 another? What further qualifications do we think are  
24 very important? Can we then have another discussion in  
25 which we begin to see a way of describing those more

1 contextually as opposed to having a debate about the 076  
2 versus short term trial -- I mean, you know, short term  
3 whatever it is that one wants to call it.

4 (Simultaneous discussion.)

5 PROF. CAPRON: Short course trial.

6 DR. SHAPIRO: Ruth?

7 DR. MACKLIN: Can I -- I want to just comment.

8 One thing I heard you say, David, which I am not sure  
9 it goes against something that Larry wondered about  
10 before is almost whether we can say anything with any  
11 precision or with any definiteness but just let people  
12 go back and decide and sit at a table, et cetera, which  
13 is to suggest that there cannot be any guidelines.  
14 There can only be procedural solutions.

15 Now I am not too happy with that myself.

16 DR. COX: And I did not mean -- I did not mean  
17 to imply that so I --

18 DR. MACKLIN: Okay.

19 DR. COX: Because -- but there is a fine line  
20 between just having people sit at a table and having  
21 really proscribed, you know, ten commandments that you  
22 have to follow. But I think that there is a space in  
23 between there.

24 DR. MACKLIN: A big space. But can I just --

25 DR. SHAPIRO: How did you ever come up with

1 ten?

2 (Simultaneous discussion.)

3 DR. MACKLIN: Could I ask a -- we have to work  
4 on the next steps really and I would like to propose  
5 something and see whether this process would be  
6 reasonable because if we do not want to go down this  
7 path at all then we have to come up with something  
8 entirely different.

9 We need something like a paragraph or an  
10 introduction to this material that sets out a lot of  
11 caveats. There is no strict rules. There is no  
12 exceptions as rules. There is nothing that is always  
13 ethical and always unethical. There is lots of  
14 variation out there in the world, et cetera. With all  
15 those provisos.

16 And then even though we have not yet done it  
17 at this meeting I saw some gravitation towards some  
18 points more than others. So given the caveats the next  
19 step might be to come up with something -- a softer  
20 version of this with all the all other things being  
21 equal, et cetera, and in principle language, and then  
22 begin to map out the criteria or the categories. That  
23 is if we say it does not all depend but much depends on  
24 where we go and then we have to have the criteria for  
25 what it depends on. And those are all the things that

1 we talked about today plus more that I hope you are  
2 going to help us with.

3 Now would that be a reasonable way to go?  
4 That is we are not going to stick with these statements  
5 as they are but we are going to use these as kind of a  
6 framework but changed accordingly as a result of this  
7 discussion?

8 DR. SHAPIRO: Eric, and then Bernie?

9 DR. CASSELL: Well, I think that is a very  
10 good way to go. For one thing just the opening  
11 paragraph moves the debate along that you described. It  
12 moves the debate away from a sharp "it is right", "it is  
13 wrong", and loggerheads approach and that in itself -- I  
14 mean -- and beginning to spell them out with look at the  
15 things that you must look at. After all that -- we are  
16 not trying to set a set of free rules but how do you  
17 work your way through this thicket and do the right  
18 thing and at the same time get the work done?

19 DR. SHAPIRO: Okay. Bernie, and then David.

20 DR. MESLIN: Bette.

21 DR. SHAPIRO: Bette, I am sorry. I did not  
22 see you. I will put you on the list. I am sorry.

23 DR. LO: I also like that sort of procedure.  
24 I would suggest in addition we develop some cases to go  
25 with each of the statements and the cases it seems to me

1 can be either the case that sort of raised this or the  
2 case -- the strongest case you could make that people  
3 can say, yes, this is the case I was thinking about when  
4 I say this is unethical or the contradictory case  
5 saying, you know, I am reluctant to sign on to this  
6 because here is a case where I would disagree with that  
7 principle.

8 I think that would be helpful both to sort of  
9 clarify for the commissioners that we are talking about  
10 the same thing but also I think it would help you  
11 specify what the criteria are that would be relevant to  
12 deciding one way or the other.

13 DR. SHAPIRO: David?

14 DR. COX: Yes. And I am very happy with your  
15 suggestion, Ruth.

16 I guess the thing that I was least happy with,  
17 though, in terms of the specific criteria, to be very  
18 careful when we make statements about components that  
19 would be part of a study design like, you know, using a  
20 placebo or not using a placebo because I think that they  
21 are so dependent on the study.

22 And I like -- at the same time, though, I like  
23 Bernie's suggestion because we heard some examples in  
24 the testimony of specific examples where the -- I cannot  
25 remember exactly who did it but I thought it was really

1 thoughtful going through and say, "I have a hard time  
2 really deciding if it was ethical but in this case it  
3 was not really ethical."

4           So I think that then -- it does not lay it on  
5 to a specific, you know, component of a study design but  
6 we are talking about that component in the context of a  
7 specific case.

8           DR. MACKLIN: I just wanted to point out  
9 that although we are not tied to or commenting on all  
10 those existing international guidelines in the ICH and  
11 all of that stuff. What we heard earlier today was the  
12 ICH follows Helsinki.

13           Now the present version of Helsinki does have  
14 a statement about placebo. The U.S. federal regulations  
15 has no such mention of any features of research design  
16 but Helsinki does. So I do not know what to say about  
17 it. I hear what you are saying but, you know, if  
18 possible, we want to be -- continue to harmonize.

19           DR. COX: Well, my comments are just -- I  
20 mean, they are just one person's comments. I mean, this  
21 is not my area of expertise.

22           DR. SHAPIRO: I can understand if you are  
23 looking at -- Bette, first. I am sorry because I have  
24 been --

25           MS. KRAMER: Go ahead.

1 DR. SHAPIRO: No, please, I will wait.

2 MS. KRAMER: I think the problem I am having  
3 is that to do this with the approach that you just  
4 outlined, it feels as though you are starting with a  
5 conclusion and then looking at the factors that would  
6 bear on it. I think it would be easier for me as an  
7 individual to come to a conclusion if there was a list  
8 of the considerations.

9 For instance, how do we feel about the role of  
10 the host country and what should be the degree of their  
11 input. And then list the considerations that would come  
12 into play in making a decision about that maybe with  
13 some examples or something. I just cite that as an  
14 example.

15 So that we kind of think through -- think  
16 through some of the -- again the decisional points that  
17 would -- that need to be thought of in order to come to  
18 a broad general statement. I think that is where I am  
19 getting tripped up at.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: Go ahead.

21 DR. MACKLIN: This is relevant to what Bette  
22 just said. We are going to get to do that but it does  
23 not quite exactly go here and that is because here we  
24 really are talking or trying to address the  
25 methodological considerations and some of the criticisms



1 that have been -- and challenges against the design of  
2 studies. What you mention is also critically important  
3 and it is going to come up in a later chapter, namely  
4 what are the -- how to enhance the collaborative  
5 research.

6 So what you said specifically is what is the  
7 role of the host country and I guess Bernie is going to  
8 ask again, quite rightly, what is the role of  
9 consultation in the community and with peoples who are  
10 potential research participants, et cetera.

11 And all that will come in but this -- it  
12 cannot exactly -- we cannot do everything at once, I  
13 guess, is the question.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Alex and Rhetaugh?

15 PROF. CAPRON: David, I am sympathetic to your  
16 concern but I believe I am with Ruth as I understood her  
17 on this one and I do not want to, therefore, encourage  
18 her to go very far down the road that you suggest. It  
19 is certainly true that it would be a mistake for this  
20 commission to make arguments about research design on  
21 technical grounds. This design is superior to that.

22 DR. COX: That was my point.

23 PROF. CAPRON: But we can hardly get away from  
24 commenting on, as it were, what the reviewers, whether  
25 they are an IRB or CDC or the health ministry of a

1 country, ought to have in mind about certain aspects of  
2 a design that has been proposed to them.

3 DR. COX: Bingo.

4 PROF. CAPRON: Okay.

5 DR. COX: So -- but that is the distinction.

6 PROF. CAPRON: Yes. As long as we are in  
7 agreement because I thought you were almost saying but  
8 we should not comment on research design.

9 (Simultaneous discussion.)

10 DR. COX: But if we are going to do it we  
11 should be right -- I mean, we should not get into the  
12 details but basically make our arguments -- have holes  
13 in our arguments because of the technicalities of the  
14 research design. That is a way that people would pick  
15 apart what we say and it puts us at risk of getting --

16 PROF. CAPRON: Yes. We are not proposing  
17 research designs. We are commenting on ones that would  
18 be proposed.

19 DR. DUMAS: But we want to be careful not to  
20 conceive of ethical issues as being limited to research  
21 design.

22 PROF. CAPRON: Absolutely.

23 DR. DUMAS: And there is that danger in the  
24 way that we have been discussing it. So I suggest that  
25 there are several areas where there are critical ethical

1 issues and we need to be sure that we kind of isolate  
2 and set out those areas and attend to them in addition  
3 to the research design and my assumption is that that is  
4 what you are going to do.

5 DR. SHAPIRO: That is right. This section is  
6 actually entitled "research design."

7 DR. DUMAS: Yes. Okay.

8 DR. SHAPIRO: You are absolutely right,  
9 Rhetaugh.

10 Ruth, I do not know whether you will find this  
11 next suggestion helpful or just bizarre, I am not sure -  
12 -

13 DR. MACKLIN: Maybe both.

14 DR. SHAPIRO: Maybe both. But it helped me  
15 think out some of this. That is I tried to think out  
16 these issues assuming that we were not dealing in the  
17 rich versus poor context. I asked myself these exact  
18 same questions regarding what would we consider  
19 appropriate in the U.S. if it was U.S. sponsored, U.S.  
20 participants, whatever the right, going somewhere else  
21 but not to a poor country, to a rich country, affluent  
22 country.

23 And that, of course, eliminates a lot of the  
24 issues but at least it clarifies which ones are a result  
25 of being resourced for, which is the presumption you

1 have here, and which ones are not -- you know, there are  
2 issues here which are not entirely dependent on being  
3 rich versus poor. They are just dependent on different  
4 issues and different perspectives on what is  
5 appropriate.

6           So I do not know whether in the end that is  
7 just helpful for myself or is useful in trying to think  
8 through some of these things. So I will just leave it -  
9 -

10           DR. MACKLIN: I do have a couple of examples.  
11 I do not have them in my head because they are  
12 technical examples, but there are a few examples and I  
13 will try to bring them to our more knowledgeable medical  
14 colleagues in which research that could not have been  
15 done in this country because there was already a  
16 "standard of care" or "effective established treatment"  
17 was conducted in Sweden and I think there was another  
18 one in Norway. So there is a perfectly good example  
19 because they even have a health care system and those  
20 were some of the same questions that arise and so that  
21 is helpful. It is not bizarre.

22           I do need to make sure because at one point  
23 Harold is going to say we are finished here and I want  
24 as much --

25           DR. SHAPIRO: Soon.

1 DR. MACKLIN: Yes, I know. I know. I want as  
2 much feedback as possible. The last -- it was actually  
3 at the last meeting where I was not present, we had a  
4 series of propositions and then Alice and I developed  
5 proposed recommendations, which were not in multiple  
6 choice form but in the form of recommendations, put them  
7 together with what had previously been a background  
8 paper and revised it somewhat.

9 It is in the briefing book. We are not going  
10 to discuss that today but we were asking your feedback  
11 and so far I think this was sent out. Wasn't it, Eric,  
12 on the web?

13 DR. MESLIN: Yes.

14 DR. MACKLIN: So at some point we will need  
15 your feedback because that will give us the next step in  
16 being able to present a part of a chapter.

17 Would it be useful to do the same thing with  
18 the material we have been talking about today, that is  
19 taking the next step in some form of what the -- has  
20 emerged here from the suggestion I made and the  
21 modifications of it to flesh out, not to have just  
22 propositions but to have them fleshed out with  
23 background material that would include examples, as  
24 Bernie has asked for, and some of the other  
25 considerations that we can draw on from today's

1 presentations.

2           In other words, not start with propositions.  
3 Of course, they are going to be softened anyway. Would  
4 that be useful or what?

5           You know, you have got this hydraulic model.  
6 I am not a hydraulic engineer and I cannot draw  
7 pictures. I can work with words so I need someone who  
8 draws pictures or can draw --

9           DR. SHAPIRO: Eric has got pictures here.

10          DR. MACKLIN: -- the engineer.

11          (Simultaneous discussion.)

12          DR. MIIKE: Ruth, I think it would be useful  
13 because really we are discussing these things now, is we  
14 are discussing --

15          (Simultaneous discussion.)

16          DR. MIIKE: -- discussion all in our own heads  
17 and so we are not in common agreement on what we are  
18 discussing. If you put it in a form that you take the  
19 consent issues -- that still is pretty sparse but then  
20 it puts it at least in the context of being able to have  
21 a discussion.

22          DR. DUMAS: Okay. Good.

23          DR. SHAPIRO: Let me reinforce something that  
24 Ruth just said, that is the material that we are  
25 referring to, which is under dealing with informed

1 consent, findings and recommendations or something of  
2 that -- like that -- is in the book under 2E and it  
3 really would be very helpful if members would via e-mail  
4 or ListServ or any other way get any comments you might  
5 have either to Eric or Ruth or to each other even  
6 preferably so we can see if that is convenient for you  
7 and get that done.

8           Ruth, I as unsure in your last question you  
9 asked us whether you were asking not only if we would  
10 like it set out that way, which I agree would be a good  
11 idea, but whenever that is available we should  
12 distribute it as soon as possible, that is we ought not  
13 to wait, need not wait, I should say, for the next  
14 commission meeting because if we could give you, I  
15 think, feedback before then it might be helpful and just  
16 helpful in the overall process. It also gives us a  
17 chance to look it over more carefully in less of a rush  
18 sometimes.

19           So if that is possible. I do not know if it  
20 is possible with your schedule.

21           DR. MACKLIN: Well, let me just say what we  
22 expect. I mean, even in the little caucusing we have  
23 done here. The presentations that we had today, the six  
24 of them, were so helpful.

25           DR. SHAPIRO: They were.

1 DR. MACKLIN: That we would like to be able to  
2 incorporate the information that we got from those  
3 presentations about research design into one document  
4 rather than working with four of them and that will take  
5 a little bit of work and I think it is one step before  
6 we can begin to weave these items into it. That is we  
7 heard some examples today. We heard the different  
8 elements of research design.

9 So we could do a quick and dirty job on this  
10 but I think it might be much more useful to draw on the  
11 wisdom of the people who spoke to us and get a  
12 reasonable compilation or a merger of those documents  
13 which you can then use as a basis for putting these in.  
14 That means it is not going to go very fast but in the  
15 mean time the commissioners could give us the feedback  
16 on the informed consent.

17 DR. SHAPIRO: Sure. Right.

18 DR. DUMAS: You know, Kay gave us some  
19 principles but they are not in her presentation.

20 DR. SHAPIRO: They are not but I wrote them  
21 down.

22 DR. DUMAS: Huh?

23 DR. SHAPIRO: I wrote them down.

24 DR. DUMAS: Oh, good. So it might be very  
25 useful to have them.



1 DR. MACKLIN: We will get them.

2 DR. CHILDRESS: I agree.

3 DR. SHAPIRO: Yes. Okay. All right. I think  
4 that we have probably carried our discussion on as long  
5 as is useful today. Let me thank members of the  
6 commission. I do not -- what time are we scheduled,  
7 Eric, for beginning tomorrow?

8 DR. MESLIN: 8:00.

9 DR. SHAPIRO: 8:00 o'clock tomorrow morning.  
10 And I do not know what the earliest departure is. I did  
11 not look at the list. I think most of us are here  
12 tomorrow morning during most of the morning. So thank  
13 you all very much. We appreciate it.

14 (Whereupon, the proceedings were concluded at  
15 5:12 p.m.)

16

\* \* \* \* \*